

La Text Encoding Initiative

La TEI (Text Encoding Initiative) est un projet universitaire pluridisciplinaire visant à uniformiser autant que possible le codage de documents en vue de leur échange et de leur publication en ligne ou hors ligne. Il s'agit d'un format de codage de documents dit « structuré » : il a besoin d'un langage, XML, pour aider à la saisie d'un texte en lui donnant une structure compatible à la fois avec les exigences des différentes communautés qui l'utilisent (bibliothécaires, historiens, philosophes, spécialistes de littérature, linguistes, amateurs) et avec les possibilités des outils de consultation. Les recommandations du consortium TEI (<http://www.tei-c.org/>) dans sa version P5 ont été suivies, en s'inspirant du *Manuel TEI des Cahiers Gutenberg*¹ de 1996 ainsi que du Manuel de la BFM pour élaborer le présent manuel. Cet ouvrage n'a pas pour objectif de remplacer la lecture attentive des directives de la TEI (<http://www.tei-c.org/P5/Guidelines/>), mais d'en décrire une application et de guider son utilisation pour les textes allant du début de l'imprimerie à la période de normalisation typographique au XIXe siècle. Nous nous appuyons sur des exemples pratiques. Trois ouvrages du XVIe siècle français nous ont servi à illustrer concrètement les principaux usages d'encodage TEI :

1. Louise Labé, *Euvres*, Lyon, Jean de Tournes, 1555² ;
2. [Elie VINET ?], *Discours non plus mélancoliques que divers*, Poitiers, Enguilbert de Marnef, 1556³ ;
3. François Rabelais, *Le Tiers Livre*, Paris, Chrétien Wechel, 1546, et Paris, Michel Fezandat, 1552.⁴

Leur structure complexe et les problèmes divers rencontrés au cours de leur encodage ont permis de vérifier l'adéquation des éléments existant dans la TEI —voire d'en proposer d'autres lorsque cela s'est révélé nécessaire—, et d'élaborer un protocole qui guide l'application à d'autres textes publiés pendant trois siècles. Conçu en premier lieu à l'usage des BVH (« Bibliothèques Virtuelles Humanistes ») du Centre d'Études Supérieures de la Renaissance (CESR) pour des textes français de la Renaissance, ce manuel pourra servir de base à d'autres projets portant sur d'autres documents manuscrits ou imprimés.

Si les exemples donnés sont français, la TEI « Renaissance et temps modernes » ne réalise pas un encodage spécifique des textes écrits en cette langue, elle offre la possibilité d'usages multilingues de la description structurelle. L'universalité des éléments permet la compatibilité des analyses, et les sources numérisées dans le cadre des BVH relèvent de tous les domaines encyclopédiques, dans plusieurs langues anciennes et modernes.

Cette application montre comment on peut adapter les éléments TEI à la description des textes anciens, en respectant leur présentation originale : pagination, lignage, disposition des titres, insertion des éléments illustrés, caractéristiques typographiques. Elle se fonde sur une transcription « quasi-diplomatique »⁵ du texte, soucieuse de donner le plus grand nombre possible d'informations tout en autorisant les traitements automatiques pour les recherches sur la langue, les données historiques, les différentes versions du document et les variantes dont le niveau de précision peut être adapté aux recherches désirées.

Cette représentation informatique du document est le plus petit dénominateur commun aux exigences des différentes communautés des sciences humaines. Elle leur laisse le soin d'y ajouter des annotations relevant de leurs spécialités. Les recommandations de ce manuel sont autant que possible d'ordre générique, autorisant des options qui permettent de les adapter à d'autres bases textuelles.

Par rapport aux usages habituels de la TEI, les difficultés rencontrées lors de son application aux textes de cette période viennent toutes du désir de fidélité à l'exemplaire transcrit. Nous avons tenté de rendre compatibles l'exigence de restitution et la possibilité d'effectuer des requêtes impliquant des comptages, et donc une certaine

¹ « Numéro spécial : TEI Text Encoding Initiative », dir. Jacques ANDRE, Rennes, n° 24, juin 1996.

² Louise Labé, Lyon, Jean de Tournes, 1555 (d'après un exemplaire original disponible sur le site « Gallica » de la Bibliothèque de France)

³ [Elie VINET ?], Poitiers, Enguilbert de Marnef, 1556 (d'après un exemplaire reproduit sur Gallica, et un autre, daté de 1557, de la Médiathèque François-Mitterrand de Poitiers en ligne sur le site des BVH)

⁴ François Rabelais, Paris, Chrétien Wechel, 1546 (BVH), et Paris, Michel Fezandat, 1552 (Gallica).

Nous avons travaillé en parallèle sur deux exemplaires de cette édition : celui de la Bibliothèque nationale de France (Rés. Y2 2162) et la reproduction en ligne de l'exemplaire de la collection Gordon (Université de Virginie, R 258) ; les variantes constatées (et encodées) nous ont permis de découvrir que ce dernier représentait un état du texte inconnu jusqu'à présent.

⁵ Située entre l'édition « diplomatique » intégrale (qui connaît une gamme variable de principes) et l'édition régularisée. Pour plus de détails, cf. les principes éditoriaux de la base Epistemon sur le site des BVH.

régularisation, notamment des graphies multiples. L'un des principaux intérêts du langage XML est de permettre de résoudre par l'encodage la très grande variation typographique et textuelle des documents : cette souplesse ne doit pas cependant être un frein à l'acquisition et à l'encodage rapides des corpus textuels. Nous avons utilisé cette procédure en même temps que nous développons, avec des laboratoires d'informatique, des routines d'automatisation fondées sur l'analyse de structure, ce qui constitue l'un des axes de recherche interdisciplinaire du projet « BVH ».

Au fur et à mesure que l'équipe a progressé dans la mise au point de cette application, il est apparu qu'une telle structure pouvait aussi servir à modéliser les ouvrages qui ne seraient publiés qu'en mode image, mais dont les divisions seraient naturellement de même nature : titres, chapitres, paragraphes, éléments illustrés, etc., de façon à préparer et à faciliter l'alignement des deux modes de présentation du texte, un idéal que les usagers des bibliothèques numériques attendent avec impatience et auquel le consortium TEI travaille.

Les œuvres encodées peuvent être des manuscrits ou des imprimés, mais les sources textuelles qui ont servi à l'élaboration du manuel d'encodage sont des imprimés. La nature même du texte influe sur la structure du document : un poème ne sera pas encodé comme un roman car sa structure n'est pas la même (strophes pour le premier et paragraphes dans des chapitres pour le second). Moyennant quelques modifications, ce manuel pourra aussi s'appliquer à l'encodage des manuscrits.

1. Notions

1.1. Transcription et encodage

Commençons par deux pages du Tiers Livre de Rabelais (1546) :

164

Cōment Panurge faict discours
pour retourner a Raminagro-
bis.

Chap. 23.

Retournons (dist Panurge continuāt)
l'admonester de son salut. Allons on
nom, allons en la vertus Dieu. Ce
sera ouuerte charitable a nous faict. Au
moins s'il perd le corps & la vie, qu'il
ne damne son asne. Nous le induirons
a contrition de son peché: a requerir par-
don es dictz tant beatz peres absens cō-
me præsens. Et en prendrons acte, affin
qu'apres son trespass ilz ne le declairent
hereticque & damné: comme les Farfa-
detz feirēt de la præuoste d'Orleans: &
leurz satisfaire de l'oultrage, ordon-
nant par tous les couuens de ceste pro-
uince aux bōs peres religieulx force bri-
bes, force messes, force obitz & anni-
uersaires. Et que au iour de son trespass
s'empiteriellement ilz ayent tous quin-
tuple pitance: & que le grand bourra-

baquin plein du meille
parleurs tables, tant de
& Briffaulx, que des
clercs: tant des nouices
Ainsi pourra il de Die
Ho, ho, ie me abuse
mes discours. Le Dia
y voys. Vertus Dieu, la
ia pleine des Diables. Ie
pelaudans & entrebat
q humera l'ame Ramin
qui premier de broc en
messer Lucifer. Houstez
voys pas. Le Diable
voys. Qui scait s'ilz vs
quo, & en lieu de Rami
peroient le paouure Pa
y ont maintes foys fai
& endebté. Houstez v
voys pas. Ie meurs par
ge de paour. Soy trou
affamez? entre diables

Une transcription effectuée avec un traitement de texte donne le résultat suivant :

164

Comment Panurge faict discours
pour retourner a Raminagro-
bis. Chap. 23.

REtournons (*dist Panurge continuant*)
l'admonester de son salut. Allons on nom, allons en la vertus Dieu. Ce sera oeuvre charitable a nous faicte. Au moins s'il perd le corps & la vie, qu'il ne damne son asne. Nous le induirons a contrition de son peché: a requerir pardon es dictz tant beatz peres absens comme praesens. Et en prendrons acte, affin qu'apres son trespass ilz ne le declairent hereticque & damné: comme les Farfadtz feirent de la praeveste d'Orleans: & leurs satisfaire de l'oultraige, ordonnant par tous les couvens de ceste province aux bons peres religieux force bri- bres, force messes, force obitz & anniversaires. Et que au jour de son trespass sempiternellement ilz ayent tous quintuple pitance: & que le grand bourra-

baquin plein du meilleur par leurs tables, tant des & Briffaulx, que des preclercs: tant des novices, Ainsi pourra il de Dieu Ho, ho, je me abuse mes discours. Le Diable y voys. Vertus Dieu, la celi ja pleine des Diables. Je pelaudans & entrebattans qui humera l'ame Ramin qui premier de broc en la messer Lucifer: Houstez vous pas. Le Diable m'en voys. Qui scait s'ilz user quo, & en lieu de Ramin peroient le paouvre Pan y ont maintes foys failly & endebté. Houstez vous pas. Je meurs par la ge de paour. Soy trouven affamez? entre diables a

L ii

Les limites de cette transcription établie avec un traitement de texte apparaissent ainsi :

- les numéros de page, la signature (L ii) et le titre du chapitre ne sont pas délimités et font partie du texte ;
- les paragraphes se différencient grâce à des fins de ligne forcées et un retrait d'alinéa ;
- les choix éditoriaux ne sont pas explicites : les abréviations sont développées ; les césures de mots en fin de ligne sont respectées ;
- les noms de personnes et de lieux ne sont pas repérables.

Nous présentons le même exemple sous une troisième forme conforme aux recommandations de XML/TEI qui rend explicites les règles de codage :

- les numéros de page et la signature font l'objet d'une délimitation spécifique et le saut de page est distinct ;
- le texte est explicitement structuré : titre du chapitre et paragraphes ;
- les noms de personnes et de lieux sont marqués ;
- les rendus typographiques sont indiqués ;
- il a été ajouté un « sic » pour marquer le mot « asne » là où on attendait « ame » ;
- les césures de fin de ligne sont marquées ;
- le caractère & est remplacé par &⁸.

```
<div xml:id="n26" type="chapitre" n="23">
<fw place="top-left" type="pageNum">164</fw>
<head>
<lb/>Comment <name>Panurge</name> faict discours
<lb/>pour retourner a <name>Raminagro-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>bis</name>. <space unit="cm" quantity="1.5"/>Chap. 23.
</head>
<p>
<lb/>
<hi rend="larger">R</hi>Etournons (dist <name>Panurge</name> continuant)
<lb/>l'admonester de son salut. Allons on
<lb/>nom, allons en la vertus Dieu. Ce
<lb/>sera oeuvre charitable a nous faict. Au
<lb/>moins s'il perd le corps & la vie, qu'il
<lb/>ne damme son <sic>asne</sic>. Nous le induirons
<lb/>a contrition de son peché: a requerir par-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>don es dictz tant beatz peres absens com-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>me praesens. Et en prendrons acte, affin
<lb/>qu'apres son trespass ilz ne le declairent
<lb/>hereticque & damné comme les Farfa-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>detz feirent de la praevoste d'<placeName type="ville">Orleans</placeName>: &
<lb/>leur satisfaire de l'oultrage, ordon-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>nant par tous les couvens de ceste pro-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>vince aux bons peres religieux force bri-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>bes, force messes, force obitz & anni-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>versaires. Et que au jour de son trespass
<lb/>sempiternellement ilz ayant tous quin-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>tuple pitance: & que le grand bourra-
<pb n="173" xml:id="B372616101_3537_0173"/>
<fw place="top-right" type="pageNum">165</fw>
<lb rend="hyphen"/>baquin plein du meilleur trote de ranco
<lb/>par leurs tables, tant des Burgotz, Layz,
<lb/>& Briffaultz, que des presbtres & des
<lb/>clercs: tant des novices, que des profes.
<lb/>Ainsi pourra il de Dieu pardon avoir.
</p>
<lb/>
<p rend="indent">Ho, ho, je me abuse, & m'esquare en
<lb/>mes discours. Le Diable emport si je
<lb/>y vois. Vertus Dieu, la chambre est des-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>ja pleine des Diables. Je les oy desja soy
<lb/>pelaudans & entrebattans en diable, a
<lb/>qui humera l'ame Raminagrobidecque, &
<lb/>qui premier de broc en bouc la portera a
<lb/>messier <name>Lucifer</name>. Houstez vous de la. Je n'y
<lb/>voys pas. Le Diable m'emport si je y
<lb/>voys. Qui scait s'ilz useroient de qui pro
<lb/>quo, & en lieu de <name>Raminagrobis</name> grup-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>peroient le paouvre <name>Panurge</name> quitte? Ilz
<lb/>y ont maintes foys failly estant safrané
<lb/>& endebté. Houstez vous de la. Je n'y
<lb/>voys pas. Je meurs par Dieu de male rai-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>ge de paour. Soy trouver entre diables
<lb/>affamez? entre diables de faction? entre
<fw place="bot-right" type="sig">L iij</fw>
</p>
</div>
```

Remarquons l'indentation des lignes dans notre présentation : ces retraits permettent une bonne appréciation visuelle de la structure du document. L'indentation n'est pas obligatoire, mais elle est fortement conseillée.

Le texte a 3 niveaux de structure : physique, logique et sémantique. L'encodage montre les divisions de type chapitre, composées de paragraphes dans lesquels se juxtaposent des lignes qu'il est possible de numérotter.

⁸ Voir « Le codage des caractères » en fin de manuel.

1.2. Principes de balisage XML

« Les éléments, qui sont les structures de base des documents XML, sont délimités par des balises de début et des balises de fin qui portent le contenu ». Voici une définition parmi beaucoup d'autres.

TEI est une norme de codage de textes qui repose sur XML. Des marques sont utilisées pour identifier le contenu du texte : elles sont appelées « balises » (en anglais « tags »). Dans XML, le marquage est constitué des chevrons « < » et « > », par exemple :

```
<title>Discours non plus melancoliques que divers...</title>
```

Dans cet exemple, les chevrons <...> entourent le mot title pour constituer la balise <title>.

En général, la séquence textuelle est encadrée par une balise ouvrante et une balise fermante :

```
<p>Le Tiers Livre de François Rabelais.</p>
```

Le p est marqué deux fois : le premier est dans la balise ouvrante <p> ; le second est dans la balise fermante </p>. La barre < / > signifie la fin du marquage des éléments du texte.

Nous pouvons reprendre notre premier exemple, celui du titre :

```
<title>Discours non plus mélancoliques ...</title>
```

Il y a deux règles essentielles dans XML : la syntaxe des balises telle que nous venons de la décrire et la règle d'imbrication stricte des éléments. Ainsi, on peut imbriquer un élément dans un autre :

```
<p>Le Tiers Livre de <name>François Rabelais</name>.</p>
```

Il ne faut pas faire chevaucher les éléments comme le montre l'exemple (**non valide**) suivant :

```
<p>Le Tiers Livre de <name>François Rabelais.</p></name>
```

Un fichier XML est organisé comme une arborescence d'éléments. Les relations sont hiérarchiques.

Ces règles simples sont fondamentales : si elles ne sont pas suivies scrupuleusement, le document XML produit est invalide. Ces erreurs peuvent facilement être évitées à l'aide d'un schema⁹ (DTD, RelaxNG ou autre).

La TEI repose sur XML pour sa syntaxe. Tout document TEI doit être conforme aux règles édictées précédemment, avec une liste d'éléments valides et des règles d'emboîtements autorisées.

On appelle « élément » la partie du texte qui se trouve dans les balises après le chevron « < » de la balise ouvrante, et répétée dans la balise fermante. Dans l'exemple précédent, l'élément est indiqué par la lettre p qui signifie *paragraph*¹⁰. Dorénavant, nous dirons « élément » pour signifier l'élément de la balise ; par exemple, nous écrirons l'élément *paragraph* ainsi : <p>.

Deux cas sont possibles :

- les éléments ont un contenu, constitué d'une partie d'un texte.

```
<title>Le Tiers Livre</title>
```

Le texte encodé est « Le Tiers Livre » et l'élément TEI est « <title> ».

- les éléments n'ont pas de contenu : les balises se raccourcissent alors en une seule grâce au caractère / qui se positionne juste avant le chevron fermant ; par exemple, le saut de page ou *page break* :

```
<pb/>
```

1.2.1. Éléments

Les éléments peuvent eux-mêmes être définis et classés dans deux catégories ¹¹:

1. Dans la première catégorie, la structure du document est définie : il est possible de dresser l'organisation logique des œuvres comme la page de titre, les pièces liminaires, etc. La transcription physique du document signale les principaux traits éditoriaux ainsi que les informations supplémentaires comme les déchirures, les corrections, les ajouts, les suppressions, les abréviations. Dans le cas d'une source imprimée, les éléments éditoriaux diffèrent et concernent la typographie : titre courant, pied de page, signatures. Nous appelons cette catégorie : balisage formel et typographique.

⁹ Afin de s'assurer de la validité d'un fichier TEI par rapport à l'encodage XML et aux choix de balisages d'un projet, on emploie un schéma. Ce schéma est une grammaire établissant les règles d'imbrication possibles entre balises. Des projets TEI différents ont souvent des schémas spécifiques. Cf. <http://guides-reperes.mutec-shs.fr/node/58>

¹⁰ Tous les termes anglais seront en italique à l'exception des exemples.

¹¹ Selon Jacques André, « le principe de base est "à chacun son métier..." : aux auteurs de travailler sur le "contenu" de leurs œuvres et aux typographes ou maquettistes de régler les problèmes de forme... » Voir *Cahiers Gutenberg*, article cité, p. 16.

2. La seconde est composée d'éléments analytiques succincts comme l'indication des noms propres, des toponymes, des dates ou de tout élément d'étude pour lequel il est possible de dresser des typologies. Nous appelons cette catégorie : balisage sémantique.

Il existe une hiérarchie dans les éléments. Une certaine catégorie d'éléments est dite imbriquée dans une autre catégorie d'éléments. Par exemple, l'adresse est décomposée selon le modèle actuel, par exemple « rue » et « ville » ; l'élément `<address>` comprend toujours l'élément `<addrLine>`, soit une ligne composant l'adresse. Il n'est pas utilisé seul. L'adresse du CESR est par exemple :

```
<address>
  <addrLine>59 rue Néricault-Destouches</addrLine>
  <addrLine>Tours Cedex</addrLine>
  <addrLine>France</addrLine>
</address>
```

Dans certaines configurations, certains éléments indépendants peuvent être imbriqués dans d'autres : par exemple, l'élément `<date>` s'utilise seul ou parfois imbriqué dans d'autres éléments comme dans celui qui est dédié à la bibliographie `<bibl>`.

Souvent, les éléments ne suffisent pas. Pour les caractériser, on a besoin d'y associer un paramètre spécifique : ce sont les « attributs ».

1.2.2. Attributs

On appelle « attribut » un paramètre associé à un élément. Il peut être simple comme `n` pour `number` ou `name`, ou plus élaboré comme `resp="#ND"` pour pointer vers un autre endroit du fichier : le caractère # signifie que "ND" est un identifiant référencé dans le fichier (il renvoie à "responsable de l'encodage : Nicole Dufournaud", par exemple)¹².

Un attribut est lui-même associé à une valeur. Par exemple, une date sera encodée ainsi :

```
<date when="1515-04-28">28 avril 1515</date>
```

Dorénavant, nous écrirons les attributs sous la forme suivante :

`attribut="valeur"`

ou encore précédé de l'arobase :

`@attribut`

Il existe des attributs globaux – c'est-à-dire utilisés par tous les éléments – mais également des attributs spécifiques à quelques éléments. Par exemple, l'attribut `n` pour `number` est un attribut global alors que `when` est un attribut réservé à l'élément `<date>`.

1.3. Structure globale TEI

La structure de base d'un texte TEI repose sur un document original¹³. Dans le projet BVH, le document est en général un livre imprimé, mais ce peut être également un manuscrit. La structure d'un texte TEI décrit le contenu d'un document manuscrit ou imprimé qui comprend une partie textuelle prépondérante.

Comme la structure d'un document touche à l'aspect physique – il est composé de feuillets constitués de pages – on dit que la structure est physique. Une description simple du document peut être la suivante : la page de titre, les pages liminaires, le corps du texte et les annexes. La page de titre – s'il y en a une – est composée d'un ou de plusieurs titres, d'un auteur, etc. La page d'un imprimé peut être décrite ainsi : un numéro de page, un titre courant, un pied de page, etc.

À la structure physique du document se combine une structure logique : l'organisation du contenu et son découpage en parties, chapitres et sections. Si la structure physique s'adresse à l'œil, en revanche on entend par structure logique l'organisation du document en entités comme titre, chapitre, section, paragraphe, note, citation, tableau, liste, etc.

La notion de structure est fondamentale pour éditer, échanger et analyser des textes grâce aux recommandations TEI. S'y ajoute une autre notion : celle de métadonnées TEI que l'on encode dans le TEIheader ou header. Tout texte de format TEI est composé d'un header TEI placé avant le corps du texte lui-même. Le header contient des informations analogues à celles que l'on trouve sur la page de titre d'un texte imprimé complétées par l'aspect numérique de la source : nous parlons de page de titre électronique.

¹² Les identifiants peuvent être notés dans le header.

¹³ Sur le sujet, nous conseillons les travaux de Jacques André qui nous ont fortement inspirés, particulièrement « Numérisation et codage de livres anciens », *Le document numérique*, spécial « Numérisation et patrimoine », vol. 7, no 3-4, 2003. Voir le site personnel de Jacques André : <http://jacques-andre.fr/japublis/>

Les noms propres sont balisés sémantiquement dans le texte et l'encodage des interventions éditoriales, que celles-ci soient contemporaines de l'édition ou bien le fait d'un encodage récent, permettent d'enrichir le texte d'informations sur l'histoire de son édition, sur les variantes, annotations critiques, linguistiques, etc.

L'encodage global d'un document standard se présente ainsi :

```
<TEI xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
  <teiHeader>...
  </teiHeader>
  <text>
    <front>...</front>
    <body>
      <div> ...
      </div>
    </body>
    <back>...
    </back>
  </text>
</TEI>
```

Le texte est structuré au maximum en cinq composantes ; deux sont obligatoires et trois optionnelles :

- UNKNOWN ELEMENT group
- **text** contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample.
- **front** (front matter) contains any prefatory matter (headers, title page, prefaces, dedications, etc.) found at the start of a document, before the main body.
- **body** (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter.
- **back** (back matter) contains any appendixes, etc. following the main part of a text.

L'élément **<text>** représente le début du texte de la source originale. Il suit immédiatement la balise indiquant la fin de l'en-tête TEI **<teiHeader>** et précède les éléments **<front>** et **<body>**. Par exemple :

```
<text>
  <front>...
  </front>
  <body>...
  </body>
</text>
```

L'élément **<front>** contient tous les éléments qui précèdent le corps du texte au sens strict. Imbriquée dans l'élément **<front>**, la page de titre nécessite l'élément **<titlePage>** ; elle peut être suivie de pièces liminaires comme un privilège, une dédicace, une préface, des textes d'autres auteurs, etc. Tous ces éléments sont compris dans l'élément **<front>**.

```
<text>
  <front>
    <titlePage>
      <docTitle>
        <titlePart> ... </titlePart>
      </docTitle>
      <docImprint> ...
      </docImprint>
    </titlePage>
  </front>
</text>
```

La page de titre reprend tous les éléments de la page de titre de l'œuvre originale comme le titre, l'auteur, l'adresse typographique, la date, etc. Nous reprendrons en détail ces éléments dans la quatrième partie du manuel.

L'élément **<body>** est utilisé pour marquer le contenu de l'œuvre dans sa globalité.

Enfin, l'élément **<back>** contient toutes sortes d'annexes qui suivent le corps du texte. Par exemple, il est utilisé pour les corrections ajoutées par l'imprimeur ou encore pour le colophon quand il est imprimé en fin d'ouvrage.

2. Texte de l'œuvre

2.1. Introduction

L'élément **<text>** englobe l'ensemble du texte. Il peut y en avoir plusieurs dans le cas d'un recueil. Le texte dans son ensemble est composé au maximum de quatre parties :

- **front** (front matter) contains any prefatory matter (headers, title page, prefaces, dedications, etc.) found at the start of a document, before the main body.
- UNKNOWN ELEMENT group
- **body** (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter.

- **back** (back matter) contains any appendixes, etc. following the main part of a text.

Au début du manuel, nous avons exposé une structure simple, à laquelle nous ajoutons l'élément `<back>` :

```
<text>
<front>...
</front>
<body>...
</body>
<back>...
</back>
</text>
```

2.2. Page de titre et pièces liminaires

L'élément `<front>` contient tous les éléments qui précèdent le texte : la page de titre et les pièces liminaires d'un texte. Un exemple complexe nous est donné par la page de titre des *Discours non plus mélancoliques* qui est encodée ainsi :

```
<front>
<titlePage>
<figure>
<graphic url="http://www.bvh.univ-tours.fr/B861946101_DP1139/B861946101_DP1139.jpg"/>
<figDesc>Bibliothèques Virtuelles Humanistes - Médiathèque de Poitiers</figDesc>
</figure>
<docTitle>
<titlePart>Discours non plus
<lb/>
<hi rend="sc">MELANCOLIQUES QUE DIVERS,</hi>
<lb/>de choses mesmement qui appartiennent
<lb/>a notre <placeName>France</placeName>: &amp; a la fin La maniere de
<lb/>bien &amp; justement entoucher les Lucs &amp;
<lb/>Guiternes.
</titlePart>
</docTitle>
<docImprint>
<lb/>
<lb/><placeName>POITIERS</placeName>
<lb/>De l'imprimerie d'<persName>Enguilbert de Marnef</persName>.
<lb/>
<docDate>1556</docDate>
</docImprint>
<imprimatur>Avec privilege du Roy.</imprimatur>
</titlePage>
<div type="privilege">
<p>...</p>
</div>
</front>
```

Nous y distinguons les éléments suivants :

- **titlePage** (title page) contains the title page of a text, appearing within the front or back matter.
- **docTitle** (document title) contains the title of a document, including all its constituents, as given on a title page.
- **titlePart** contains a subsection or division of the title of a work, as indicated on a title page.
- **docImprint** (document imprint) contains the imprint statement (place and date of publication, publisher name), as given (usually) at the foot of a title page.
- **docDate** (document date) contains the date of a document, as given on a title page or in a dateline.
- **imprimatur** contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

Le privilège du roi est une pièce liminaire de l'œuvre ; il est encodé grâce à l'élément `<div>` dans lequel est ajouté le type « privilege ».

La partie graphique sera présentée ultérieurement à la partie "Images, langues et références" du chapitre "Balisages".

Les pages de titre intermédiaires ne nécessitent pas l'élément `<titlePage>` qui caractérise la page de titre du livre, mais sont marquées uniquement avec l'élément `<docTitle>` puis `<titlePart>`.

3. Balisages

3.1. Introduction

L'encodage se distingue de l'affichage en HTML qui n'est pas pris en charge par XML/TEI, mais par une feuille de style.

Le projet BVH repose sur le respect patrimonial des sources, qu'elles soient littéraires ou historiques. Il peut être important de préserver les changements de caractères et les alternances typographiques, et de spécifier l'emplacement des illustrations. De même, le marquage typographique a un sens qui favorise l'analyse historique et l'interprétation des sources. Le respect de la typographie donne par ailleurs une meilleure concordance avec les images numériques des livres imprimés (les fac-similés, selon la terminologie TEI) et améliore la lisibilité du texte. Le projet BVH ne prévoit pas la restitution diplomatique intégrale de la source.

3.2. Balisage physique

Le balisage physique rend compte de la mise en page du document original. Dans le cadre d'Epistemon, les sources sont principalement des imprimés. Du point de vue du document, ces imprimés contiennent des pages délimitées par des sauts de page. Ces pages se décomposent en lignes délimitées par des sauts de ligne et peuvent contenir des éléments de mise en page. Certaines parties du texte peuvent être mises en évidence typographiquement (gras, italique, petite capitale, etc.)

3.2.1. Retour à la ligne <lb> pour linebreak

- **lb/** (line break) marks the start of a new (typographic) line in some edition or version of a text.

Comme le contenu de l'élément est vide, il est raccourci ainsi :

```
<lb/>
```

Si l'on veut numérotter les lignes, on ajoute l'attribut *n*.

3.2.2. Coupure de mots en fin de ligne

Pour indiquer une coupure de mots en fin de ligne et afin de répondre au besoin des requêtes sur des mots entiers, on pourra ajouter *rend="hyphen"* à l'élément <lb/> marquant le saut de ligne.

Pour cet exemple :

The text is a continuous stream of words written in a single line, demonstrating how the 'linebreak' element is used to manage word breaks within a single line of text.

On pourra encoder ainsi :

```
<lb/>ne l'avez (comme facilement je suys in-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>duict a croire) pour le moins avez vous
<lb/>ouy de luy parler. Car par l'aer & tout
<lb/>ce ciel est son bruyt & nom iusques a pre-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>sent resté memorable & celebre assez, &
```

Le même traitement pourra être effectué pour les mots coupés en fin de page.

3.2.3. Saut de page <pb> pour pagebreak

La limite entre une page et la suivante est encodée grâce à l'élément <pb/>. Tout comme le *linebreak*, il peut comprendre l'attribut *n* afin de numérotter les pages. Par exemple :

```
<pb n="10"/>
```

Cet élément est essentiel pour le lien avec l'image des pages du livre numérisé. Le lien vers l'image pourra être indiqué au moyen de l'attribut *facs*.

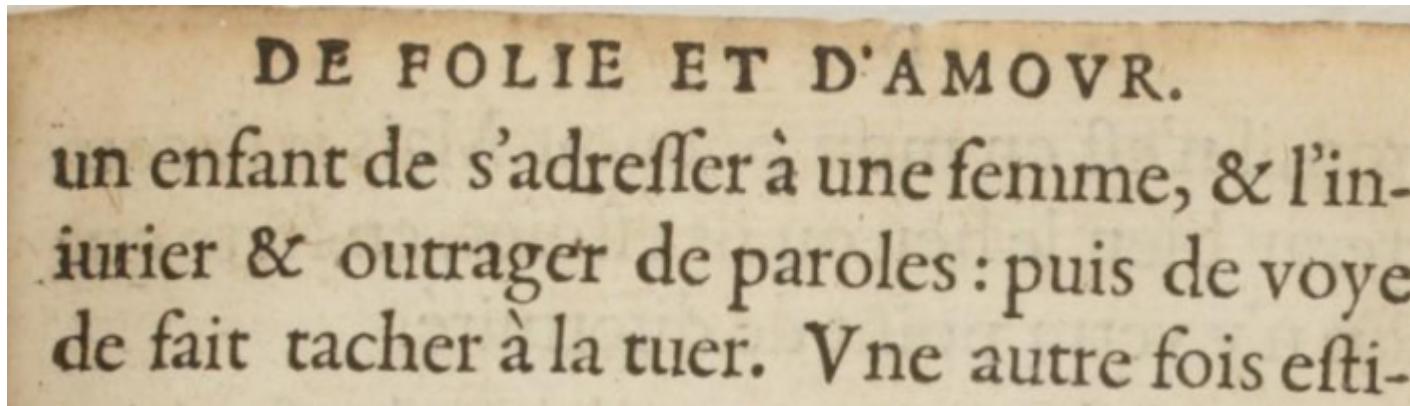
Remarque

- Ne pas oublier que la première page doit être aussi numérotée ;

- Le numéro n'est pas obligatoirement identique à celui qui figure sur la page du livre ; il est encodé grâce à l'élément `<fw>` (voir paragraphe suivant) ;
- Si la page du texte pointe vers son image en fac-similé, l'élément `<pb>` est indispensable.

3.2.4. En-tête et pied de page : `<fw>` pour Forme Work

Il est utile de signaler les titres courants qui sont sur la même ligne que les numéros de page, et les pieds de page. L'élément `<fw>` pour forme work sert dans les deux cas.



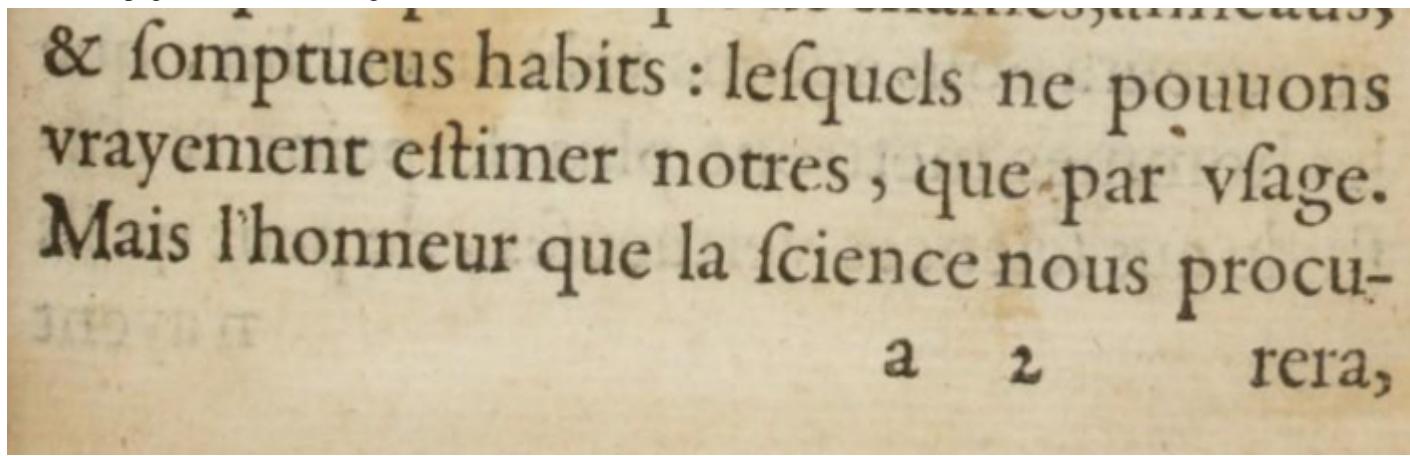
Pour le titre courant, cet élément précise le rendu typographique, sa place dans la page et son type grâce aux attributs *place* et *type*. Dans l'exemple, le titre courant et le numéro de page seront encodés ainsi :

```
<fw place="top-center" type="head">DE FOLIE ET D'AMOUR.</fw>
<fw place="top-right" type="pageNum">19</fw>
```

Les valeurs des attributs sont :

- *place* : top pour le haut de page et bot (pour bottom) pour le bas de page, et center, left ou right pour le centre, la gauche ou la droite de la page,
- *type* : head pour le titre courant, pageNum pour le numéro de la page ou du feuillet.

Pour le pied de page, l'élément précise la place des « signatures » et des « réclames » (au sens typographique). Prenons la page 3 du même ouvrage :



La signature et la réclame seront encodées ainsi :

```
<fw place="bot-center" type="sig">a 2</fw>
<fw place="bot-right" type="catch">rera,</fw>
```

Les attributs utilisés sont les mêmes, seule leur valeur change :

type : sig pour *signature*, c'est-à-dire la signature, catch pour *catchword*, c'est-à-dire la réclame.

Cet élément permet une structuration physique aussi fidèle que possible par rapport à la page originale, car ici la signature n'est pas au centre.

3.2.5. Mise en valeur : `<hi>` pour highlighted

L'élément `<hi>` marque un mot ou une série de mots graphiquement distincts du texte environnant. Il utilise l'attribut *rend* pour *rendition* qui rend l'aspect physique de la chaîne de caractères.

```
<hi rend="it">texte en italique</hi>
```

L'attribut reflète l'aspect visuel et ne donne aucune interprétation. Ici, l'attribut *rend* signale la présentation physique de la police qui peut être : *italic* ou *it*, *sc* pour *small caps*, *bold* (gras), mais également *center*. Toutes ces valeurs sont déclarées dans la feuille de style.

3.3. Balisage logique

Le corps du texte balisé avec l'élément `<body>` est structuré selon le genre de texte : un recueil de poèmes n'a pas la même structure qu'une pièce de théâtre, un roman et encore moins un dictionnaire. Cependant tous ces textes ont en commun d'être souvent répartis en divisions, d'avoir des retours à la ligne, des sauts de lignes et des sauts de pages.

3.3.1. Division `<div>` associé à l'élément `<head>`

L'élément `<div>` est une subdivision du corps du texte. Ce n'est pas un élément obligatoire. Quand il est utilisé, il peut être accompagné d'un élément optionnel `<head>` qui identifie la division.

- **`div`** (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text.
- **`head`** (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc.

Les éléments `<div>` peuvent s'emboîter les uns dans les autres. Ils sont dotés d'un attribut de typologie, *type*, pour les caractériser, ainsi que de l'attribut *n* :

```
<div n="1" type="chapitre"/>
```

ce qui signifie que la division est le chapitre numéro 1.

L'élément `<head>` contient toute forme de titre de la division, par exemple :

```
<div n="1" type="chapitre">
<head>ARGUMENT.</head>
...
</div>
```

ce qui signifie que le texte réel est « ARGUMENT. ». Cet élément est également utilisé en dehors de l'élément `<div>` comme nous le verrons par la suite.

3.3.2. Paragraphe : `<p>`

L'élément `<p>` indique un paragraphe, segmentation très fréquente pour les textes en prose. Parfois, il n'est pas nécessaire de découper le texte en divisions lorsqu'il n'y a pas de sous-parties. Dans ce cas, après l'élément `<body>`, nous mettons directement l'élément `<p>`¹⁴.

C'est la feuille de style qui décide de l'affichage du paragraphe : elle peut montrer uniquement un retour à la ligne ou un paragraphe suivi d'un saut de ligne. Si un retrait de la première ligne est exigé, il devra être notifié manuellement grâce à l'attribut *rend* et la valeur « *indent* » :

```
<p rend="indent"/>
```

Attention

Certains imprimés présentent des paragraphes sans retrait et ni retour à la ligne. Parfois, un auteur ou un imprimeur peut laisser un espace vide. Ces blancs qui ponctuent la page peuvent être représentés avec l'élément `<space>` combiné avec `<p>`.

3.3.3. Texte théâtral : `<sp>` pour speech et `<speaker>`

Les *Euvres* de Louise Labé comprennent des discours sous forme de répliques comme dans un texte théâtral. Nous avons utilisé les éléments `<sp>` pour ‘speech’ et `<speaker>`, puis nous les avons combinés avec l'élément `<ab>` (unité de texte quelconque) :

- **`sp`** (speech) contains an individual speech in a performance text, or a passage presented as such in a prose or verse text.
- **`speaker`** contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.
- **`ab`** (anonymous block) contains any arbitrary component-level unit of text, acting as an anonymous container for phrase or inter level elements analogous to, but without the semantic baggage of, a paragraph.

```
<sp who="#amour">
<speaker>
<name type="allegorie">AMOUR</name>
</speaker>
<ab>Qui est cette fole qui me...</ab>
</sp>
<sp who="#folie">
<speaker>
<name type="allegorie">FOLIE</name>
```

¹⁴ Mais cela peut être indispensable pour le traitement de bases de données textuelles ou l'utilisation d'outils comme XTF.

```
</speaker>
<ab>Tu ne m'usses pù empescher,...</ab>
</sp>
```

L'élément `<sp>` utilise l'attribut *who* pour différencier les locuteurs.

Les indications de mise en scène (didascalies) peuvent être encodées grâce à l'élément `<stage>` :

```
<stage>Folie se fait invisible, tellement, qu'Amour ne la peut assener.</stage>
```

3.3.4. Prose et vers : `<lg>` pour linegroup et `<l>` pour line

Pour encoder la structure des textes poétiques, deux éléments ont été utilisés. Dans les élégies et les sonnets, l'élément `<lg>` pour *linegroup* contient un groupe de lignes de vers, la strophe, et `<l>` ou 'line' une seule ligne. L'élément `<p>` est alors inutile.

- **`lg`** (line group) contains one or more verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g. a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.
- **`l`** (verse line) contains a single, possibly incomplete, line of verse.

```
<lg n="2">
<l>PAR TOY, AMI, TANT VESQUI ENFLAMMEE,</l>
<l>QU'EN LANGUISSANT PAR FEU SUIS CONSUMEE,</l>
<l>QUI COUVE ENCOR SOUS MA CENDRE EMBRAZEE,</l>
<l>SI NE LA RENS DE TES PLEURS APAIZEE.</l>
</lg>
```

Ici l'élément `<lg>` utilise l'attribut *n* pour numérotter les strophes ; l'élément `<l>` pourrait également utiliser cet attribut pour numérotter les lignes.

3.3.5. Tête et fin de division : `<head>` et `<trailer>`

Nous avons vu l'utilisation de l'élément `<head>` qui suit l'élément `<div>` pour indiquer un sous-titre. Les exemples étant nombreux et répartis tout au long du manuel, nous ne revenons pas sur la spécificité de cet élément souvent imbriqué dans un autre élément.

À la fin d'une division, il apparaît parfois une mention explicite de fin. L'élément `<trailer>` en contient la formule :

```
<trailer rend="center">
<lb/>FIN DES EUVRES DE <name>LOUIZE
<lb/>LABE'</name> LIONNOIZE.
</trailer>
```

3.3.6. Listes, tables et tableaux : `<list>`, `<cb>` et `<table>`

- **`list`** contains any sequence of items organized as a list.
- **`item`** contains one component of a list.
- L'élément `<list>` est utilisé pour marquer toutes sortes de listes simples. L'élément `<p>` le précède pour indiquer un paragraphe, s'il y a lieu. Les éléments `<item>` séparent toutes les séquences de la liste. L'élément `<head>` contient l'en-tête de la liste.

Nous donnons ici deux exemples : une liste simple et une liste à deux colonnes.

```
<p>
<list>
<head>FAUTES A CORRIGER<lb/>en l'impression.</head>
<item>Page 33. lig. 7. lis plait, pour pleint</item>
<item>Page 67. lig. 15. lis fait, pour fay</item>
<item>Page 102. lig. 16. lis Tous ses voisins</item>
<item>Page 141. lig. 5. lis Il nous faut eores aquiter</item>
</list>
</p>
```

Les listes peuvent également être marquées à l'aide de lettres ou de chiffres, ou bien avec des puces. Il s'agit alors de mettre l'attribut *type* et la valeur correspondante : soit « ordered » pour ordonner, soit « bulleted » pour les listes marquées par des puces, soit « simple » pour des listes non marquées ou enfin « runon » pour indiquer le style en continu de la liste sans retour à la ligne.

Une table simple à deux colonnes peut être traitée comme une liste de type glossaire (ou notices de dictionnaire) ; nous utilisons alors l'élément `<label>` à la place du premier `<item>` qui contient alors soit le terme défini dans un glossaire, soit l'étiquette associée à un élément dans une liste.

- Dans le cas d'une table des matières ou d'une table complexe, on emploiera pour chaque colonne un élément `<p>` précédé d'un saut de colonne `<cb/>` :

```
<cb/>
<p rend="columns_center">
```

```

<lb/>En celle du costé droict de l'entree
<lb/>estoit escripte ceste fameuse sentence de
<lb/>
<name>Virgile</name>, gravee en belles lettres Latines.
<lb/>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="lat">TRAHIT SUA QUEM-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>QUE VOLUPTAS.</foreign>
<lb/>
<lb/>
<hi rend="it">C'est à dire.
<lb/>
<lb/>Chacun est tiré de sa volupté.</hi>
</p>
<cb/>
<p rend="columns_center">
<lb/>Et en la senestre en lettres Grecques
<lb/>capitales il y avoit.
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="ell">### ### ##### #####
<lb/>##### .
<lb/>Pan dei poien cata tin autou
<lb/>Physin.</foreign>
<lb/>
<lb/>
<hi rend="it">Qui signifie, il faut que chacun
<lb/>face selon sa nature.</hi>
</p>

```

Si la mise en forme dans l'exemplaire est un tableau, l'élément `<table>` est utilisé avec d'autres éléments imbriqués pour constituer un tableau :

- **row** contains one row of a table.
- **cell** contains one cell of a table.

L'élément `<row>` (rangée) constitue une ligne de la table et l'élément `<cell>` (cellule) chaque colonne ; on peut y ajouter un élément `<head>` pour donner un titre au tableau. Les attributs `rows` ou `cols` (colonnes) indiquent le nombre de lignes ou de colonnes du tableau.

Il s'agit d'effectuer un choix éditorial entre les différents modes : liste, table ou tableau. Lorsqu'on veut respecter la présentation d'une œuvre comme dans le projet BVH, le choix sera dicté par la représentation la plus fidèle à l'original.

3.3.6.1. Table des matières

Une table des matières a une spécificité : l'alignement à droite du numéro de page, comme dans le Tiers livre de 1546.

T A B L E D E S M A T I E-	
res contenues en ce præsent trois-	
iesme liure des faictz & dictz	
Heroïcques du bon	
Pantagruel.	
Prologue de l'auteur.	d'aller en guerre. f.57.
feuil.1.	Comment Panurge a-
Cōment Pantagruel trāf	uoit la pusse en l'aureille,
porta une colonie de v-	et desista porter sa ma-
eopiens en Dipsodie.f.19.	gnificq braguette. f.62.

Voici l'encodage qui en résulte :

```
<div type="sommaire">
<fw place="top-left" type="pageNum">[356]</fw>
<head rend="center">
<lb>TABLE DES MATIE-
<lb/>
<hi rend="it">res contenues en ce praesent trois-
<lb/>iesme livre des faictz & dictz
<lb/>Heroicques du bon
<lb/>
<name>Pantagruel</name>. </hi>
</head>
<lb/>
<cb/>
<p rend="columns_small">
<lb>Prologue de l'auteur.
<lb/>
<abbr>feuil. I
<lb/>Comment <name>Pantagruel</name> trans
<lb/>porta une colonie de U-
<lb/>topiens en <geogName>Dipsodie</geogName>. <abbr>f.</abbr> 19.
...
</p>
<cb/>
<p rend="columns_small">
<lb/>d'aller en guerre. <abbr>f.</abbr> 57.
<lb/> Comment <name>Panurge</name> a-
<lb/>voit la pusse a l'aureille,
<lb/>& desista porter sa ma-
<lb/>gnifique braguette. <abbr>f.</abbr> 62.
...
</p>
</div>
```

Et voici le résultat qui s'affiche :

[356]

**TABLE DES MATIE-
res contenues en ce praesent trois-
iesme livre des faictz & dictz
Heroicques du bon
Pantagruel.**

Prologue de l'auteur.	d'aller en guerre.	f. 57.
	feuil. I	Comment Panurge a-
Comment Pantagruel trans	voit la pusse a l'aureille,	
porta une colonie de U-	& desista porter sa ma-	
topiens en Dipsodie.	gnifique braguette.	f. 62.

Il reste à mettre le texte en italiques et les retraits de numéro de page pour que le résultat soit approchant de l'original. On pourra en complément encoder les numéros de page avec l'élément <ref> pour pointer vers la page correspondante grâce à l'attribut *target*. Il doit être déclaré dans la feuille de style.

3.3.6.2. Discours non plus mélancoliques que divers

Prenons un exemple tiré du chapitre 1 des Discours, qui contient un tableau simple à deux colonnes :

que dire la belle petite oraïson,
 Mousai Pieriethen, ou
 Espete nun moi Mousai, ou
 Quis deus ô Musæ, ou
 quelque autre telle : & soudain n'y a Apollo , Mu-

La présentation en tableau à deux colonnes a été préférée à une liste de type « glossaire », car la première colonne ne correspond ni à une étiquette ni à un label mais à du texte, ce qui donne le résultat suivant :

<code><table></code>	
<code><row cols="2"></code>	
<code> <cell>Mousai Pieriethen,</cell></code>	
<code> <cell></code>	
<code> <space quantity="0.5" unit="cm"/>ou</cell></code>	
<code></row></code>	
<code><row></code>	
<code> <cell>Espete nun moi Mousai,</cell></code>	
<code> <cell></code>	
<code> <space quantity="0.5" unit="cm"/>ou</cell></code>	
<code></row></code>	
<code><row></code>	
<code> <cell>Quis deus ô Musæ,</cell></code>	
<code> <cell></code>	
<code> <space quantity="0.5" unit="cm"/>ou</cell></code>	
<code></row></code>	
<code></table></code>	

Le résultat à l'écran est approchant de l'original, à savoir :

que dire la belle petite oraïson,
 Mousai Pieriethen, ou
 Espete nun moi Mousai, ou
 Quis deus ô Musæ, ou
 quelque autre telle: & soudain n'y a Apollo , Mu-

3.3.6.3. Dépliant inséré page 9 des Discours non plus mélancoliques que divers

Un tableau imprimé se trouve sur le dépliant inséré page 9 du même livre ; il comporte huit colonnes. Nous en présentons les trois premières :

Les Juifs les nom-
moient jadis en ceste
sorte, en leur language.

Prima Sabbati,
Secunda Sabbati,
Tertia Sabbati,
Quarta Sabbati,
Quinta Sabbati,
Sexta Sabbati,
Sabbatum

Dans cet exemple plus complexe, nous avons disposé verticalement les éléments `<cell>` par commodité. L'attribut *role* a été ajouté dans l'élément `<row>` : la valeur « *label* » est suggérée pour des étiquettes – ici les peuples – et la valeur « *data* » pour les données proprement dites :

```

<table rows="8" cols="9">
<row role="label">
<cell>
<lb/>Les Juifs les nom-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>moient jadis en ceste
<lb/>sorte, en leur langage,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>Les Romains
<lb/>Chrétiens jadis,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>Les Portugalois
<lb/>aujourd'hui,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>Les Castil-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>lans aujour-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>dui,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>Les Gaulois
<lb/>&amp; François
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>Italiens,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>Alemans,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>Bretons,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>Basques,
</cell>
</row>
<row role="data">
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="heb">Prima Sabbati</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="lat">Dominica dies</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="por">Domingo</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="spa">Domingo</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>Dimanche,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="ita">Domenica</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="deu">Sondach</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="bre">Dei Suul</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="eus">Igándeia</foreign>,
</cell>
</row>
<row role="data">
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="heb">Secunda Sabbati</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="lat">Secunda Feria</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>

```

```

<foreign xml:lang="por">Secunda Feira</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="spa">Lunes</foreign>
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>Lundi,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="ita">Lunedì</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="deu">Maendach</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="bre">Dei luun</foreign>,
</cell>
<cell>
<lb/>
<foreign xml:lang="eus">Astelechána</foreign>,
</cell>
...
</row>
</table>
```

Il est bien entendu possible d'ajouter toutes sortes d'attributs dans les éléments des tableaux comme l'attribut *rend*.

Le résultat est proche de la page originale :

Les Juifs les nom- moient jadis en ceste sorte, en leur langage,	Les Romains Chretiens jadis,	Les Portugalois aujourd'hui,
Prima Sabbati,	Dominica dies,	Domingo,
Secunda Sabbati,	Secunda Feria,	Secunda Feira,
Tertia Sabbati,	Tertia Feria,	Terça Feira,
Quarta Sabbati,	Quarta Feria,	Quarta Feira,
Quinta Sabbati,	Quinta Feria,	Quinta Feira,
Sexta Sabbati,	Sexta Feria,	Sesta Feira,
Sabbatum.	Sabbatum.	Sábado.

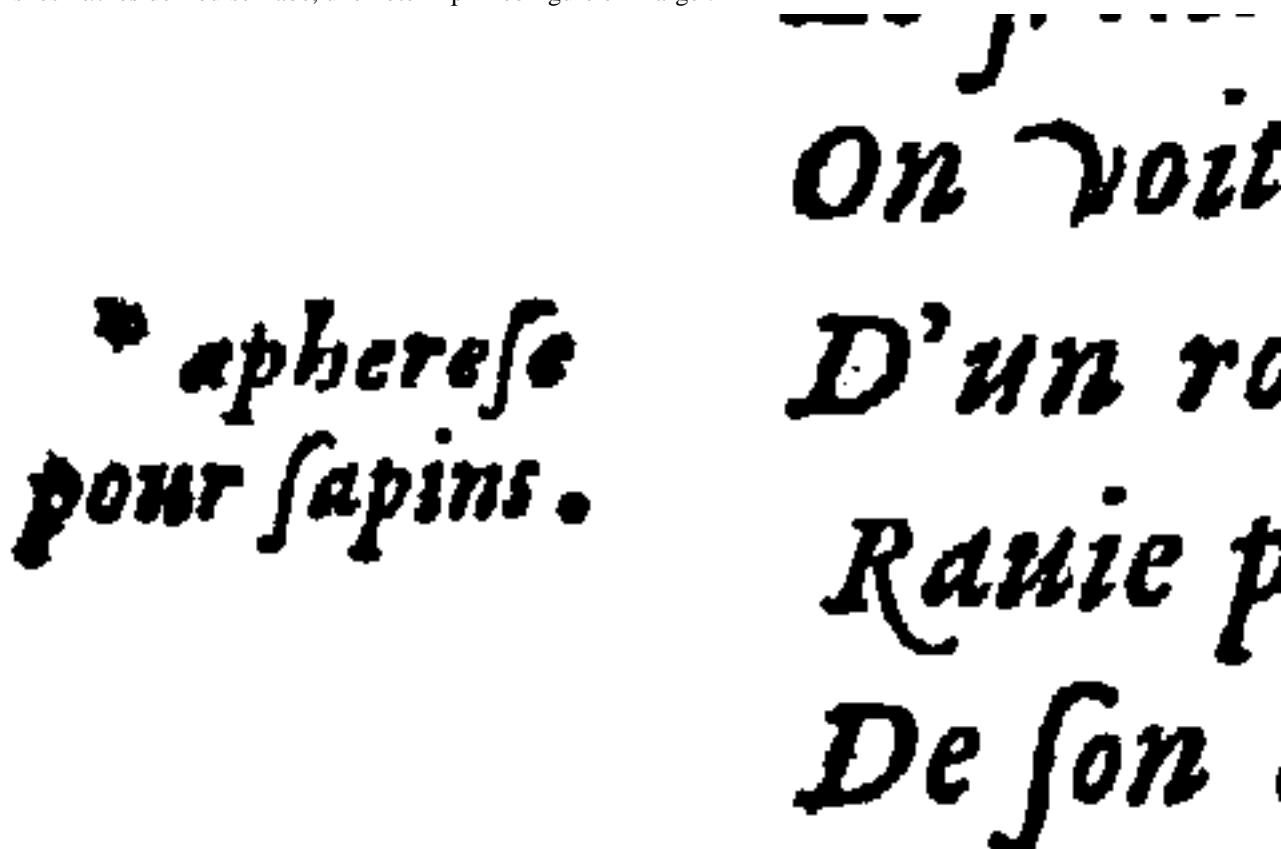
3.4. Les interventions éditoriales

Les interventions éditoriales sont de deux types : celles que nous signalons, parce qu'elles figurent dans le texte imprimé, comme les abréviations ; celles que nous ajoutons pour une meilleure compréhension du texte ou de la transcription, qui sont des annotations.

3.4.1. Annotations imprimées : <note>

- **note** contains a note or annotation.

L'élément `<note>` est utilisé pour indiquer une note située dans la marge qu'elle soit ou non signalée par un appel de note. Dans les *Euvres* de Louise Labé, une note imprimée figure en marge :



Nous proposons l'encodage suivant, au moyen de l'attribut *place* et ses valeurs margin-left et margin-right :

```
<lg rend="it">...
<l>On voit la superbe teste</l>
<l>d'un roc de*
<note place="margin-left">* aphreſe
<lb/>pour sapins.</note>
pins emplumé,</l>
<l>Ravie par la tempête</l>
<l>De son corps acoutumé,</l>
...
</lg>
```

Il est possible de dresser une typologie de ces annotations qui sont souvent des explications, des sous-titres, des entrées d'index, grâce à l'attribut *type*.

3.4.2. Abréviations : <abbr>, <orig>

- **choice** groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.
- **abbr** (abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort.
- **expan** (expansion) contains the expansion of an abbreviation.
- **orig** (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

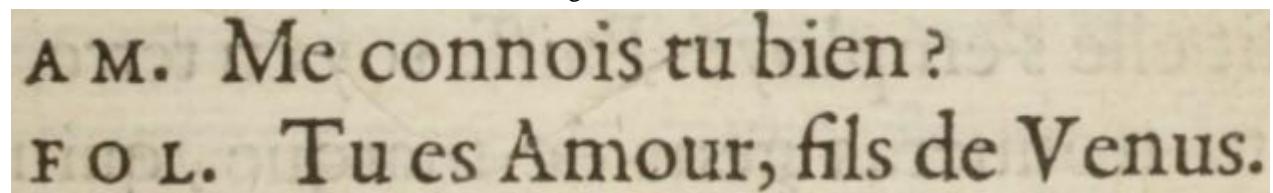
- **reg** (regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

Les abréviations du texte sont de deux types : d'une part, sous la forme d'une suppression de lettres (« F. » pour « François ») et, d'autre part, sous la forme d'un « brévigraphie » qui symbolise la réduction d'un mot comme dans « congé » abrégé en c#gé.

Dans le projet BVH, les mots abrégés de type brévigraphie, très fréquents à la Renaissance, sont développés et généralement encodés avec les balises `<choice>`, `<orig>` et `<reg>` :

```
qu'il
<choice>
  <orig>c#posera</orig>
  <reg>composera</reg>
</choice>
& fera par cy apres.
```

L'autre type d'abréviation concerne les suppressions de lettres comme dans les *Euvres* de Louise Labé où les noms des locuteurs « Amour » et « Folie » sont abrégés en « AM. » et « FOL. » :



Ce second type d'abréviation est encodé avec `<abbr>` et peut faire l'objet d'un développement grâce à l'élément `<expan>` :

```
<choice>
  <abbr>AM.</abbr>
  <expan>AMOUR</expan>
</choice>
```

3.4.3. État de l'œuvre : `<unclear>`, ``, `<gap>`, `<supplied>` et `<add>`

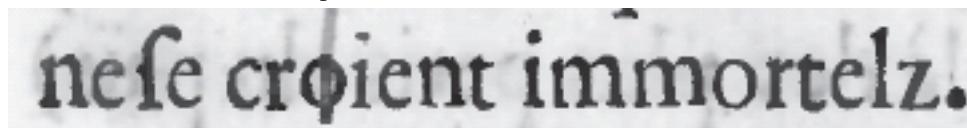
- **unclear** contains a word, phrase, or passage which cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.
- **del** (deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector.
- **gap** indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is illegible, invisible, or inaudible.
- **supplied** signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason, typically because the original cannot be read because of physical damage or loss to the original.
- **add** (addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the source text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector.

Des fragments de texte peuvent avoir été ôtés, effacés ou ajoutés par accident ou volontairement par des mains différentes : imprimeur, lecteur, etc. Cinq éléments peuvent être combinés pour signaler ces problèmes de lecture et d'intervention.

- L'élément `<unclear>` est rarement utilisé dans les livres imprimés. Cependant, quelques taches et des caractères usés peuvent être marqués ainsi. L'attribut *reason* en indique la raison. Prenons un exemple dans le *Tiers Livre* de 1546 :

```
<p>...la tierce partie du monde,
<unclear reason="damage">bestes</unclear>
<lb/>...
</p>
```

- Le second élément est `` pour *deletion*. Dans les *Discours*, une lettre a été barrée :



Quand le nom du responsable est connu, l'attribut *hand* peut être utilisé pour l'identifier. Dans le cas des *Discours*, il s'agit probablement de l'éditeur Enguilbert de Marnef (selon Marie-Luce Demonet).

Cette intervention est encodée ainsi :

```
<p>...ne se cr<del hand="#editeur" resp="#MLD">o</del>ient immortelz...</p>
```

- L'élément `<gap>` concerne des passages qui peuvent être absents pour des raisons matérielles ou éditoriales, et que l'on renonce à restituer. Il peut être accompagné de l'élément `<desc>` pour *description* qui autorise l'insertion d'autres éléments.

```
<gap reason="grec">
<desc>
<bibl>
<title>ODE GRECQUE</title>, attribuée à <author>Jacques Peletier du Mans</author>,
<author>Jean-Antoine de Baïf</author>, <author>Antoine du Moulin</author> ou <author>Henri Estienne</author>
</bibl>
</desc>
</gap>
```

Quand il est vide de contenu, il peut être raccourci ainsi :

```
<gap reason="illegible"/>
```

Cet élément peut également être utilisé à la place de l'élément `<unclear>` quand une partie du texte à transcrire est complètement illisible ; l'attribut *reason* y est spécifié également.

Un quatrième élément, `<supplied>`, est utilisé pour compléter `<gap>` ou `<unclear>`. Il marque le texte restitué et sa source grâce à l'attribut *source* qui indique l'édition ou l'exemplaire qui a permis la restitution, référence préalablement définie dans le Header. C'est ainsi que pour l'encodage du *Courtisan* de Baldassare Castiglione de 1538, nous avons consulté une édition de 1537 :

```
<teiHeader>...
<normalization>
<p>Cette transcription suit l'édition de 1538, d'après l'exemplaire du CESR (SR10B).
<lb/>Pour la correction du texte de 1538, nous avons consulté
<bibl xml:id="ed1537"
  xml:base="http://gallica2.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k49708n.r">
  <title>Les Quatre livres du Courtisan, </title>
  <editor>[trad. Jacques Colin]</editor>, <pubPlace>[Lyon]</pubPlace>,
  <editor>[Denys de Harsy]</editor>, <date>[1537]</date>,
</bibl>
  et
<bibl xml:id="ed1585"
  xml:base="http://gallica2.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k754790.r">
  <title>Le Parfait courtisan...</title>, <editor>trad. Gabriel Chapuis</editor>,
  <pubPlace>Paris</pubPlace>, <editor>Nicolas Bonfons</editor>, <date>1585</date>
</bibl>
</p>
</normalization>
...
</teiHeader>
<text>...
<supplied source="#ed1537">labhorrist</supplied>
...
</text>
```

- L'élément `<add>` permet d'ajouter un caractère ou un texte non imprimé dans l'ouvrage ; parmi les attributs possibles, retenons *hand* et *place*. Dans le privilège du roi des *Discours non plus mélancoliques*, un exemple nous est donné avec cette correction d'époque en troisième ligne :

PAR priuilege du Roy Marnef, est permis d'imprimer & vendre le present livre intitulé le Discours que diuers, de chose

Nous proposons l'encodage suivant pour représenter le « 1 » de « livre » ajouté à la main :

```
<p>
<lb/>PAR privilege du Roy, donné a <persName>Enguilbert de
<lb/>Marnef</persName>, est permis d'Imprimer & vendre le present
<lb/>
<choice>
  <sic>ivre</sic>
  <corr resp="editeur">livre</corr>
</choice> intitulé le Discours non plus Melancolique
<lb/>que divers, de choses mesmement, qui appartenient
<lb rend="hyphen"/>nent a nostre <placeName>France</placeName>; & a la fin La maniere de bien
<lb/>& justement entoucher les Luces & Guiternes. &
...
</p>
```

Dans cet exemple, l'ajout semble avoir été effectué par l'éditeur, ici Enguilbert de Marnef.

Quand il s'agit d'ajouts de mains anonymes, nous les encodons sous la forme suivante :

```
<add place="margin-left" hand="anonyme">...</add>
```

La feuille de style définit l'emplacement de l'appel de note, qu'il soit à gauche ou à droite.

3.4.4. Erreurs et régularisations : **<sic>** et **<corr>**, **<orig>** et **<reg>**

- **choice** groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.
- **sic** (Latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or inaccurate.
- **corr** (correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy text.
- **orig** (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.
- **reg** (regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

D'autres interventions éditoriales concernent les corrections et les régularisations, base de tout travail d'édition. Elles utilisent les quatre éléments liés deux à deux, à savoir : **<sic>** et **<corr>** pour *correction* , **<orig>** pour *original form* et **<reg>** pour *regularization*.

- L'élément **<sic>** contient le texte original bien qu'il apparaisse incorrect ou inexact. Les erreurs manifestes peuvent être une erreur de pagination ou une inversion de lettres. Dans la *Deffence, et illustration de la Langue françoise* de Du Bellay, on lit :

... que la Nature a <sic>crées</sic>...

Ici, la correction n'est pas nécessaire, car cette graphie est fréquente. En revanche, les erreurs manifestes peuvent concerter la pagination ou une inversion de lettres. Pour les corriger, nous pouvons utiliser l'élément <corr>.

L'élément <sic> peut s'employer indépendamment de l'élément <corr>. Si ce dernier est utilisé, le choix éditorial est de privilégier la forme correcte du mot par défaut.

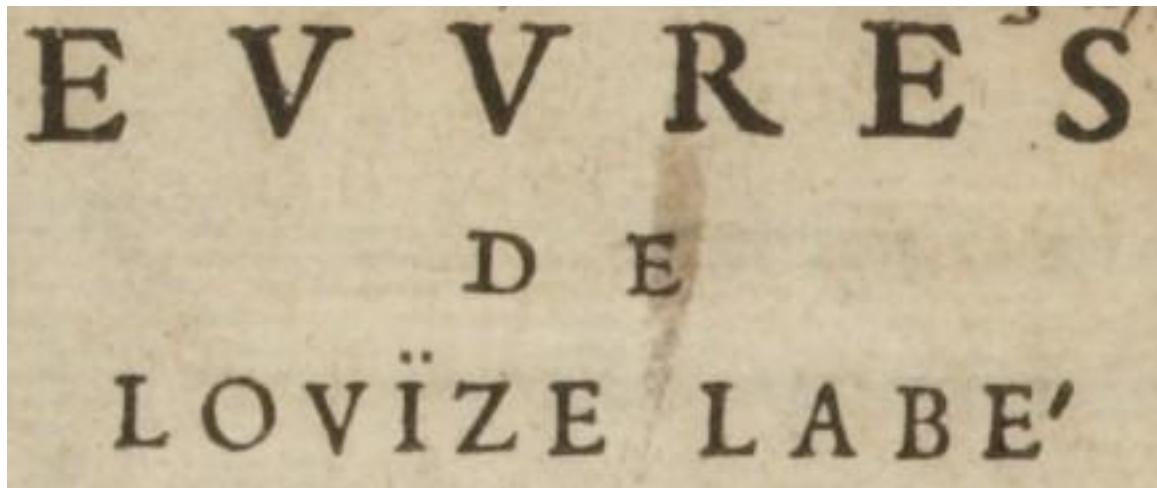
- L'élément <corr> contient la forme correcte d'un mot rectifié par nous. Dans *La Deffence encore* (p. 37 recto), « Et tout ainsi qu'entres les Aucteurs » est corrigé ainsi :

```
<p>...
  Et tout ainsi qu'
  <choice>
    <sic>entres</sic>
    <corr>entre</corr>
    les Aucteurs...
  </choice>
</p>
```

Si la correction est apportée grâce à une autre édition, l'attribut *source* peut être ajouté. C'est le cas dans le *Tiers Livre* de 1546 :

<corr source="#ed1552">ne</corr>

Enfin, certaines interventions éditoriales concernent les régularisations. Un mot (ou une expression) peut être régularisé avec les éléments <orig> et <reg> :



- L'élément <orig> contient la forme originale de la source, ici le titre de l'ouvrage et le nom de l'auteur :

```
<front>
  <titlePage>
    <docTitle>
      <titlePart>
        <orig>EVVRES</orig>
      </titlePart>
    </docTitle>
    <lb/>
    <lb/>
    <byline>DE
    <lb/>
    <name>
      <orig>LOVIZE LABE'</orig>
    </name>
    <lb/>LIONNOIZE.
    </byline>
  </titlePage>
</front>
```

- L'élément <reg> contient la forme régularisée¹⁵.

```
<front>
  <titlePage>
    <docTitle>
      <titlePart>
        <reg>EUVRES</reg>
      </titlePart>
    </docTitle>
  </titlePage>
</front>
```

¹⁵ La normalisation des noms de personnes et de lieux peut s'effectuer grâce aux index régularisés sur une plate-forme de travail adéquate.

```

</docTitle>
<lb/>
<lb/>
<byline>DE
<lb/>
<name>
  <reg>LOUISE LABÉ</reg>
</name>
<lb/>LIONNOIZE.
</byline>
</titlePage>
</front>
```

Pour afficher le texte, des choix éditoriaux sont nécessaires pour les éléments concernant les erreurs, les régularisations mais également les abréviations : nous utilisons alors l'élément <choice>. Reprenons les exemples précédents auxquels nous appliquons ce nouvel élément :

- **choice** groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.
- **orig** (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.
- **reg** (regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

```

<front>
<titlePage>
<docTitle>
  <titlePart>
    <choice>
      <orig>EVVRES</orig>
      <reg>EUVRES</reg>
    </choice>
  </titlePart>
</docTitle>
<lb/>
<lb/>
<byline>DE
<lb/>
<name>
  <choice>
    <orig>LOVIZE LABE'</orig>
    <reg>LOUISE LABÉ</reg>
  </choice>
</name>
<lb/>LIONNOIZE.</byline>
</titlePage>
</front>
```

Selon le choix éditorial, on affichera soit la version originale, « EVVRES », soit la version régularisée, « EUVRES », ou bien on laissera à l'utilisateur la possibilité de passer d'un état à l'autre.

- **choice** groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.
- **sic** (Latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or inaccurate.
- **corr** (correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy text.

```

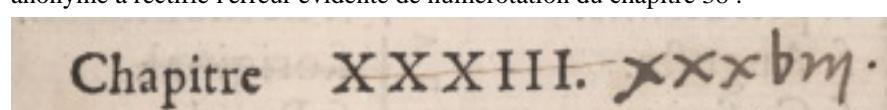
<p>...
  Et tout ainsi qu'
<choice>
  <sic>entres</sic>
  <corr>entre</corr>
</choice>
les Auteurs
...
</p>
```

- **choice** groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.
- **abbr** (abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort.
- **expan** (expansion) contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

```

<choice>
  <abbr>AM. </abbr>
  <expan>AMOUR</expan>
</choice>
```

Enfin, ces éléments peuvent se combiner entre eux. Par exemple, dans le *Tiers Livre* de Rabelais, une main anonyme a rectifié l'erreur évidente de numérotation du chapitre 38 :



Nous proposons l'encodage suivant :

```
Chapitre <del>
  <sic>XXXIII.</sic>
</del>
<add hand="lecteur" place="online">xxxvij.</add>
```

L'attribut *place* est ajouté pour spécifier l'emplacement de l'ajout dans le texte.

3.5. Balisage onomastique

Ce type de balisage permet de mettre en évidence les noms propres et des éléments temporels comme les dates. Des expressions ou des suites de mots peuvent également faire l'objet d'un marquage permettant de dresser une typologie en vue d'analyses ultérieures.

3.5.1. L'onomastique : noms de personnes, dénomination sociale et toponymes

- **name** (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase.

L'élément `<name>` est générique ; nous l'utilisons pour les noms de personnes, qu'ils soient réels ou fictifs ; par exemple la déesse Minerve sera marquée ainsi :

```
<name>Minerve</name>
```

À noter qu'on peut aussi typer les éléments, avec *type*, si cela s'avère utile dans le cadre d'un projet :

```
<name type="mythologie">Minerve</name>
```

- **persName** (personal name) contains a proper noun or proper-noun phrase referring to a person, possibly including one or more of the person's forenames, surnames, honorifics, added names, etc.

L'élément `<persName>` pour *personal name* est plus précis que `<name>` car il permet une dénomination plus détaillée. Le nom de « maistre François de Connan, maistre des Requestes de l'hostel » peut être marqué par l'élément `<name>` ou être précisé grâce à ce nouvel élément :

```
<persName>
  <forename>François</forename> de <surname>Connan</surname>, maistre des Requestes de l'hostel
</persName>
```

Voici les éléments qui peuvent être utilisés dans `<persName>` :

- UNKNOWN ELEMENT *foreName*
- **surname** contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.
- **genName** (generational name component) contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.
- **roleName** contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.
- **addName** (additional name) contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.
- **nameLink** (name link) contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as *van der* or *of*.

Si cela s'avère utile dans le cadre du projet, on pourra compléter l'encodage ainsi:

```
<persName>
  <foreName>François</foreName>
  <nameLink>de</nameLink>
  <surname>Connan</surname>,
  <roleName>maistre des Requestes de l'hostel</roleName>
</persName>
```

Parmi les attributs, notons les plus utilisés comme *type* et *xml:id* que nous connaissons déjà, et l'attribut *ref* pour *reference* qui peut indiquer un lien vers une notice, soit localement, soit dans un fichier externe grâce à un identifiant. Par exemple :

```
<name ref=".../personnes.xml#FR">François Rabelais</name>
```

qui renvoie à la notice sur François Rabelais dans un fichier externalisé « *personnes.xml* ».

Le choix éditorial se pose ici : encoder le plus simplement possible les noms ou effectuer une première analyse et marquer d'une manière plus élaborée les noms de personnes¹⁶.

- **placeName** contains an absolute or relative place name.

¹⁶ Il est même possible de réaliser une prosopographie grâce à un encodage XML/TEI. Cf. <http://www.tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ND.html>.

- **geogName** (geographical name) identifies a name associated with some geographical feature such as Windrush Valley or Mount Sinai.

`<placeName>` correspond à la désignation des lieux absous ou relatifs (village, ville, pays, région...).

```
<placeName type="ville">Lion</placeName>
<placeName type="ville">Angleterre</placeName>
<placeName>Savoie</placeName>
```

Certains attributs sont spécifiques à cet élément: *notBefore* et *notAfter* dont la valeur est la date à partir de laquelle ou jusqu'à laquelle le nom de ce toponyme est utilisé.

`<geogName>` concerne tout nom associé à une particularité géographique (lac, mont, etc).

```
<geogName>Mont Sion</geogName>
```

Il est bien entendu possible d'utiliser l'attribut *type* pour dresser une typologie.

Complément

Il est même possible de dresser des cartes grâce aux éléments `<location>` et `<geo>` imbriqués dans l'élément `<place>`. Les coordonnées, longitude et latitude, sont indiquées dans l'élément `<geo>`¹⁷.

3.5.2. La datation calendaire : `<date>`

- **date** contains a date in any format.

L'élément `<date>` contient une date dans n'importe quel format. Quatre attributs permettent d'en préciser la valeur. L'attribut *when* donne la valeur de la date sous la forme standard suivante : aaaa, voire aaaa-mm-jj. Par exemple :

```
<date when="1556-05-13"/>
```

Au XVI^e siècle, il est fréquent que la date précise ne soit pas connue. Nous utilisons alors les attributs *notBefore* et *notAfter* :

```
<date notBefore="1500" notAfter="1543">1500-1543</date>
```

Un quatrième attribut, *cert*, précise le degré de certitude de la date indiquée ; il peut avoir comme valeur high, medium, low ou unknown :

```
<date cert="low">1543</date>
```

L'attribut *calendar* n'est pas utilisé mais il serait utile pour signifier à quel système (julien, grégorien ou autre) la date se rattache, notamment pour indiquer les dates antérieures à la réforme du calendrier : l'édit de 1564 fait commencer l'année au 1er janvier (auparavant entre janvier et Pâques). Nous donnons un exemple imaginaire :

```
<date when="1531-02-02" calendar="julian">deux fevrier 1530</date>
```

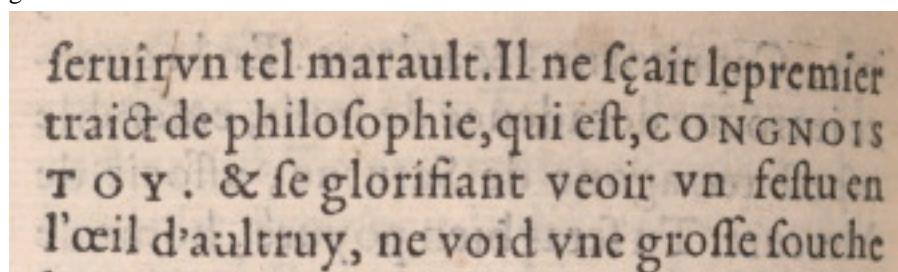
Le choix éditorial est de simplifier le marquage du temps et de n'utiliser en général que l'élément `<date>` avec *when* voire *cert*.

3.6. Images, langues et références

3.6.1. Les citations et références bibliographiques

- **quote** (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or author to some agency external to the text.
- **cit** (cited quotation) contains a quotation from some other document, together with a bibliographic reference to its source. In a dictionary it may contain an example text with at least one occurrence of the word form, used in the sense being described, or a translation of the headword, or an example.
- **bibl** (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged.

Dans le *Tiers Livre*, on dénombre une multitude de citations qui ne sont pas forcément délimitées par des guillemets ni facilement identifiables :



¹⁷ Voir le chapitre 13 dans les Guidelines <http://www.tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ND.html>.

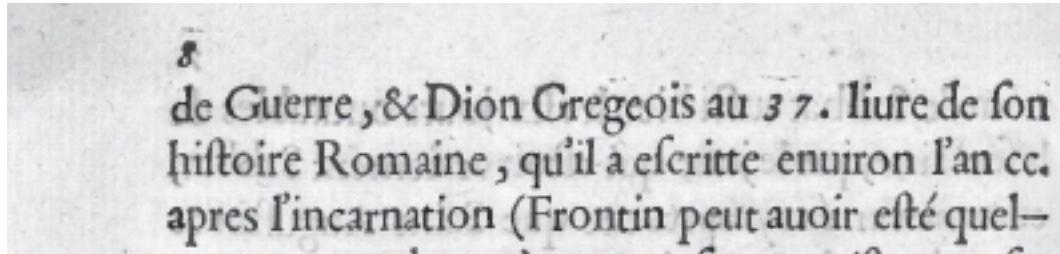
Nous envisageons de les encoder : c'est un choix éditorial. Dans cet exemple, nous encodons l'expression « Congnois toy » grâce à l'élément `<quote>` qui marque un passage ou une expression attribués à un agent extérieur au texte :

```
<lb/>servir un tel marault. Il ne scait le premier
<lb/>tract de philosophie, qui est, <quote>CONGNOIS
<lb/>TOY</quote>. & se glorifiant veoir un festu en...
```

Quand l'expression devient une citation littérale, nous utilisons l'élément `<quote>` imbriqué dans l'élément `<cit>` pour *citation*. À la page 37 des *Discours*, une citation pourrait être encodée avec trois éléments imbriqués : `<cit>`, `<quote>` et `<l>` pour chaque ligne de vers.

```
<cit>
<quote>
<l>Ainsi s'en va chatoulheus de la gorge</l>
<l>Ledit valet, monté comme un saint George.</l>
</quote>
</cit>
```

Par ailleurs, dans certains textes, apparaissent des références bibliographiques plus ou moins précises :



Nous utilisons les trois éléments suivants : `<bibl>` pour *bibliographic citation*, `<author>` et `<title>`, les deux derniers étant imbriqués dans le premier :

```
<lb/>de Guerre, & <bibl>
<author>Dion Gregeois</author> au <hi rend="italic">37.</hi>livre de son
<lb/>
<title>histoire Romaine</title>
</bibl>, qu'il a escritte environ l'<date when="0200">an cc</date>.
<lb/>apres l'incarnation (Frontin peut avoir esté quel-
```

L'élément `<bibl>` marque les références bibliographiques ici peu structurées. Dans notre exemple, seuls l'auteur et le titre sont cités¹⁸.

Nous combinons les citations avec les références bibliographiques quand une mention d'un autre ouvrage est donnée avec ses références :

La citation qui apparaît littéralement est marquée grâce aux deux éléments complémentaires `<quote>` et `<bibl>`.

```
<lb/>niere de sort ce vers escript, AEneid. 6.

<cit>
<quote>
<l xml:lang="lat">
<hi rend="it">Tu regere imperio populos Romane me-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>
<space quantity="2" unit="mm"/>mento</hi>.</l>
</quote>
<quote>
<l>Romain enfant quand viendras a l'Em-
<lb rend="hyphen"/>
<space quantity="2" unit="mm"/>pire,</l>
<l>Regiz le monde en sorte qu'il n'empire.</l>
</quote>
</cit>
```

Dans tous les cas, l'attribut qui est privilégié pour les éléments `<cit>` et `<quote>` est *type*.

Dans certains passages, des paroles ou des pensées peuvent être mises en évidence. L'élément `<said>` est alors retenu. Dans les *Discours*, la page 38 en est un exemple :

```
<p>...
<said>He, maistre
<lb/>mon ami,</said> dit il,...
```

L'attribut *who* identifie éventuellement le locuteur.

¹⁸ Dans le cas de références complètes, nous conseillons d'autres éléments imbriqués comme `<date>`, `<editor>`, `<imprint>`, `<publisher>`, `<pubPlace>`, etc.

3.6.2. Les langues

Les langues utilisées dans les œuvres sont déclarées dans l'en-tête TEI¹⁹. Dans le corps du texte, l'élément `<foreign>` marque le mot ou l'expression écrit dans une autre langue que celle de l'œuvre ; on y associe l'attribut `xml:lang` et, en valeur, le code de la langue. La nomenclature des codes standards correspond à la norme ISO 639, comme ici pour le latin.

```
<foreign xml:lang="la">restare</foreign>
```

La norme ISO 639-3 a défini le français de la Renaissance (1400-1600) par le code "frm" (moyen français). Nous proposons de mettre cette valeur grâce à l'attribut `xml:lang` dans l'élément `<text>` :

```
<text xml:lang="frm"/>
```

Par défaut le texte est en français de la Renaissance à l'exception des passages dans une autre langue signalée par l'élément `<foreign>`. La liste des langues et des dialectes que nous utilisons est donnée en annexe de ce manuel.

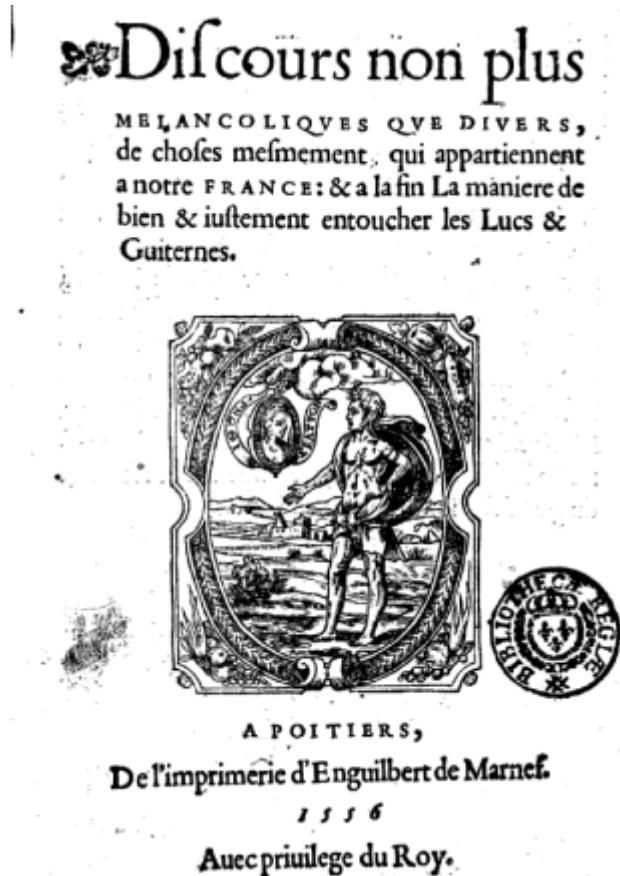
Parfois, le mot ou l'expression dans une langue autre que celle de l'œuvre est mise en italiques ; on utilise alors l'attribut `rend` et la valeur it soit dans l'élément `<foreign>` soit en ajoutant l'élément `<hi>`. Ainsi, page 72 des *Discours*, plusieurs mots sont exprimés dans une autre langue que le français du XVI^e siècle et le marquage peut se faire sous deux formes :

```
<foreign xml:lang="la" rend="it">restare</foreign>
<foreign xml:lang="la">
  <hi rend="it">restare</hi>
</foreign>
```

Les deux balisages sont équivalents. Nous recommandons le second : il est plus long, mais il différencie nettement un balisage formel d'un balisage sémantique. De plus, la première solution complique le travail sur la feuille de style, le marquage formel et typographique devant être déclaré dans l'élément sémantique.

3.6.3. Les images

Le choix éditorial a été de n'encoder que les illustrations liées à une banque d'images grâce à l'adresse « url ». Par exemple, la page de titre des *Discours non plus mélancoliques* contient une marque d'imprimeur :



¹⁹ Cf. la partie TeiHeader de ce manuel.

Pour encoder la marque d'imprimeur, l'élément `<graphic>` est utilisé avec l'attribut `url` dont la valeur est l'emplacement du fichier image. `xml:base` est employé ici pour fournir un lien vers la notice de l'ouvrage. `<figDesc>` permet de décrire l'image en question. Ces deux éléments sont contenus dans `<figure>` :

```
<figure>
<graphic url="B861946101_DP1139.jpg"
  xml:base="http://www.bvh.univ-tours.fr/Consult/index.asp?numfiche=71"/>
<figDesc>Bibliothèques Virtuelles Humanistes - Médiathèque de Poitiers</figDesc>
</figure>
```

L'affichage de l'image peut poser parfois des problèmes de proportion et demande un encodage ou un stylage spécifique.

L'encodage de la page de titre peut être résumé ainsi²⁰ :

```
<front>
<titlePage>
  <figure>
    <graphic url="http://www.bvh.univ-tours.fr/B861946101_B861946101_DP1139.jpg"/>
    <figDesc>Bibliothèques Virtuelles Humanistes - Médiathèque de Poitiers</figDesc>
  </figure>
  <docTitle>
    <titlePart>Discours...</titlePart>
  </docTitle>
  <docImprint>
    <lb/>
    <lb/>A <placeName>POITIERS</placeName>...
  </docImprint>
  <imprimatur>Avec privilège du Roy.</imprimatur>
</titlePage>
<div type="privilege">
  <p>...</p>
</div>
</front>
```

Grâce à une connexion au serveur, l'image est récupérée. À l'affichage, le résultat est proche de la page de titre originale :

²⁰ L'encodage complet de la page de titre des *Discours* est étudié dans la section "Page de titre et pièces liminaires"

Discours non plus
MELANCOLIQUES QUE DIVERS,
de choses mesmement qui appartiennent
a notre FRANCE : & a la fin La maniere de
bien & justement entoucher les Lucs &
Guiternes.



Dans le projet BVH, la typologie des données graphiques est établie à partir de l'extraction automatique. L'encodage TEI en dépend et est en cours de développement.

4. En-tête TEI <teiHeader>

4.1. Vue d'ensemble

Tout texte de format TEI est composé d'un en-tête TEI suivi du corps du texte lui-même. L'en-tête contient des informations indispensables à l'identification du fichier :

1. <fileDesc> une description bibliographique du fichier électronique regroupant le titre électronique, les responsables de l'édition et de la publication, ainsi que la description bibliographique de l'œuvre originale ;
2. <encodingDesc> le rapport entre le texte électronique et la source originale,
3. <profileDesc> une description des aspects non bibliographiques,
4. <revisionDesc> un historique des révisions du fichier électronique.

Cet en-tête doit prendre en compte l'aspect juridique lié à la propriété intellectuelle et au droit d'auteur. Il peut être réduit à quelques lignes : le titre électronique, l'éditeur électronique et une bibliographie sommaire de la source originale. Cependant, il est fortement recommandé de le compléter soit en apportant des informations sur la source originale, soit en donnant les modalités de l'édition électronique. Le plus grand nombre de renseignements est requis pour diffuser et échanger les fichiers électroniques. L'expérience a montré que plus riche est l'en-tête, plus le fichier est réutilisé.

Nous proposons un en-tête minimal qui doit avoir la structure suivante :

```
<teiHeader>
<fileDesc>
  <titleStmt>
    <title>...</title>
  </titleStmt>
  <publicationStmt>
    <authority>...</authority>
  </publicationStmt>
  <sourceDesc>
    <p>...</p>
  </sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
</teiHeader>
```

Dans l'exemple des *Discours*, l'en-tête peut être réduit selon l'encodage suivant :

```
<teiHeader>
<fileDesc>
  <titleStmt>
    <title>Discours non plus mélancoliques que divers, attribué à Elie Vinet, Poitiers, 1556</title>
  </titleStmt>
  <publicationStmt>
    <authority>Université François-Rabelais</authority>
  </publicationStmt>
  <sourceDesc>
    <p>...</p>
  </sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
</teiHeader>
```

4.2. Description bibliographique du fichier : <fileDesc> file description

La description bibliographique du fichier commence par le titre électronique ainsi que l'identité des responsables de son contenu intellectuel. La source, à partir de laquelle le fichier a été généré, fait ensuite l'objet d'une description bibliographique.

L'élément <titleStmt> pour *title statement* contient les éléments suivants :

- <title> désigne le titre électronique de l'ouvrage décidé par l'équipe éditoriale.
- <respStmt> pour *statement of responsibility* donne le nom du responsable de la collection électronique, ainsi que ceux de l'encodage.

L'élément <editionStmt> pour *element statement* contient les éléments éditoriaux suivants :

- <edition> avec son attribut *n* et sa valeur, donne le numéro de la présente édition électronique (souvent le numéro « 1 ») ; on y ajoute la date, l'url du fichier en ligne ainsi que son identifiant.

- <respStmt>

L'élément <extent> donne la taille matérielle du texte ; nous l'utilisons pour indiquer le nombre de kilos octets du fichier.

L'élément <publicationStmt> pour *publication statement* contient les informations sur l'organisme responsable de la publication.

- <authority> le nom des organismes responsables de l'œuvre électronique.
- <address> l'adresse des organismes.
- <availability> la restriction juridique de sa distribution : copyright.

L'élément <seriesStmt> pour *series Statement* n'a pas été encore utilisé dans le projet BVH. Il permet de regrouper les informations concernant une collection. Il pourra être ajouté s'il est envisagé d'encoder une collection : dictionnaires, œuvres complètes d'un auteur, minutes notariales d'une étude, etc.

L'élément <notesStmt> pour *notes Statement* permet d'ajouter des notes sur l'édition.

L'élément <sourceDesc> pour *source description* est une partie obligatoire de l'en-tête car il consigne toutes les informations sur la source originale. Il contient l'élément <msDesc>, pour *manuscript description* ; il concerne à l'origine la description des manuscrits mais on peut l'étendre aux imprimés anciens. L'élément <origDate> peut s'imbriquer et indiquer la date de la première version connue.

<msDesc> Contient :

- <msIdentifier> pour *manuscript identifier* imbriqué dans l'élément <msDesc> ; il contient les informations pour retrouver la source : lieu de conservation, identifiant et ville. Dans le cas des *Discours*, l'encodage est le suivant :

```
<msIdentifier xml:id="Res_Z_1110">
<settlement>Paris</settlement>
<institution>Bibliothèque nationale de France</institution>
<repository key="751131011">Réserve des livres rares</repository>
<idno type="cote">Res-Z-1110</idno>
</msIdentifier>
```

L'élément <settlement> est préféré à celui de <placeName> car il s'applique à tous les cas. Le numéro de la bibliothèque issu du répertoire des centres de ressource géré par l'ABES (Agence bibliographique de l'enseignement supérieur) est spécifié dans l'élément <repository>, lieu de conservation de la source. L'élément <idno> donne le numéro de catalogage de l'œuvre au sein de la collection de la bibliothèque.

- <msContents> pour *manuscript contents*, décrit le contenu intellectuel d'un ouvrage. Cet élément contient <biblStruct> pour *structured bibliographic citation*, qui comprend d'autres éléments sur les informations bibliographiques contenues principalement dans la page de titre grâce à <monogr> pour *monographic level* ; ce dernier contient les éléments bibliographiques comme <title>, <author>, <imprint>, <publisher>, <date>, <pubPlace> pour *publication place* qui reprennent les parties de la page de titre de la source originale.

```
<msContents>
<p>
<biblStruct>
<monogr>
<title>...</title>
<author>...</author>
<imprint>
<publisher>...</publisher>
<date>...</date>
</imprint>
</monogr>
</biblStruct>
</p>
</msContents>
```

Plusieurs problèmes se posent dans cette partie de l'en-tête TEI. Le premier concerne l'auteur quand celui-ci n'est pas formellement désigné. Par exemple, les *Discours non plus mélancoliques...* est une œuvre attribuée à Elie Vinet ; nous proposons l'encodage suivant :

```
<monogr>
<title>...</title>
<author>
<persName role="auteur_présumé">
<surname>Vinet</surname>
<forename>Elie</forename>
```

```
</persName>
</author>
</monogr>
```

Complément

L'emploi de <surname> et <forename> permet d'obtenir une forme normalisée pour établir un index des auteurs. Dans <persName>, l'attribut rôle permet d'établir une typologie du statut de l'auteur.

- <physDesc> pour *physical description*, contient la description physique de la source grâce à deux éléments principaux : <objectDesc> (collation, format) et <bindingDesc> (reliure).
- <history> , où se trouve imbriqué <provenance>, décrit d'éventuels possesseurs de l'exemplaire encodé ;
- <additional> contient <listBibl> pour ‘citation list’ (liste de citations bibliographiques de la source) ainsi que <surrogates> pour *citation list* (liste de citation, qui permet de décrire des reproductions numériques de l'édition).

```
<additional>
<adminInfo>
  <recordHist>
    <source>
      <listBibl>
        <bibl>
          <author>Vinet (E.)</author>,
          <title>Discours non plus mélancoliques que divers</title>,
          <pubPlace>Poitiers</pubPlace>, <date>1557</date>,
          <idno type="cote">DP1139</idno>.
        </bibl>
      </listBibl>
    </source>
  </recordHist>
</adminInfo>
<surrogates>
  <bibl>
    <ref target="http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k71448r"/>
  </bibl>
</surrogates>
</additional>
```

Voici un exemple-type de la description du fichier électronique :

```
<fileDesc>
<titleStmt>
  <title>Discours non plus mélancoliques que divers, Poitiers, 1556</title>
<respStmt>
  <name xml:id="MLD">Marie-Luce Demonet</name>
  <resp>
    <date>2009</date>Responsable BVH CESR, relecture
  </resp>
</respStmt>
</titleStmt>
<editionStmt>
  <edition n="1"
    xml:base="http://www.bvh.univ-tours.fr:8080/xtf/view?docId=tei/B861946101_DP1139/B861946101_DP1139.tei.xml;query=/brand=default">
    <date type="mise_en_ligne"
      when="2010-07-20" n="1">20 juillet 2010</date>
  </edition>
<respStmt>
  <name xml:id="TU">Toshinori Uetani</name>
  <resp>Révision</resp>
</respStmt>
</editionStmt>
<extent>268 Ko</extent>
<publicationStmt>
  <authority xml:base="http://www.cesr.univ-tours.fr">Centre d'Etudes Supérieures de la Renaissance (CESR)</authority>
  <availability>
    <p>Creative Commons Attribution - Pas d'Utilisation Commerciale - Partage dans les Mêmes Conditions 4.0 (CC BY-NC-SA 4.0).
    <date when="2010">2010</date>
  </p>
  </availability>
</publicationStmt>
<sourceDesc>
  <msDesc>
    <msIdentifier xml:id="Res_Z_1110">
      <country>France</country>
      <settlement>Paris</settlement>
      <institution>Bibliothèque nationale de France</institution>
      <repository key="751131011">Réserve des livres rares</repository>
      <idno type="cote">Res-Z-1110</idno>
    </msIdentifier>
    <msContents>
      <p>
        <biblStruct>
          <monogr>
            <author>
              <persName role="auteur_présumé">
                <surname>Vinet</surname>
                <forename>Élie</forename>
              </persName>
            </author>
          </monogr>
        </biblStruct>
      </p>
    </msContents>
  </msDesc>
</sourceDesc>
```

```

</author>
<title>Discours non plus melancoliques que divers, de choses mesmement qui appartiennent a notre France:
    & la fin La maniere de bien & justement entoucher les Lucs & Guiternes.</title>
<imprint>
<pubPlace>Poitiers</pubPlace>
<respStmt>
<resp>imprimeur</resp>
<persName key="pers12">
    <surname>Marnef</surname>
    <forename>Enguilbert de</forename>
</persName>
</respStmt>
<date when="1557">1557</date>
</imprint>
</monogr>
</biblStruct>
</p>
</msContents>
<physDesc>
<objectDesc>
<supportDesc>
<collation>
<p>60 f., [4] f., 112, [1 bl.] p.</p>
<dimensions>
<dim type="format">4°</dim>
</dimensions>
</collation>
<condition>
<damage>La page 9 (feuille dépliant paginée 9 entre les pages 8 et 10) manque à l'exemplaire de Poitiers, cote DP1139.</damage>
</condition>
</supportDesc>
</objectDesc>
</physDesc>
<additional>
<adminInfo>
<recordHist>
<source>
<listBibl>
<bibl xml:id="DP1139">
<author>Vinet (E.)</author>
<title rend="it">Discours non plus melancoliques que divers</title>,
<pubPlace>Poitiers</pubPlace>, <date>1557</date>,
<orgName key="BB61946101">Médiathèque François Mitterrand</orgName>,
<idno type="cote">DP1139</idno>.
</bibl>
...
</listBibl>
</source>
</recordHist>
</adminInfo>
<surrogates>
<bibl>
<ref target="http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k71448r"/>
<relatedItem type="original">
<ref target="#Res_Z_1110">Gallica</ref>
</relatedItem>
</bibl>
</surrogates>
</additional>
</msDesc>
</sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>

```

4.3. Description de l'encodage : <encodingDesc> encoding description

La description relative au codage précise les méthodes et les principes éditoriaux qui ont permis la transcription du texte et l'élaboration du fichier.

- L'élément <projectDesc> pour *project description* comprend la description succincte du projet électronique.
- <editorialDecl>
editorial declaration
 - <correction> Les erreurs détectées dans la source sont listées.
 - <hyphenation> Les consignes au sujet des coupures de mots en fin de ligne sont écrites.
 - <normalization> Normes de transcription pour l'édition électronique. Les descriptions des symboles graphiques sont définies ici. Voici un exemple type tiré des *Discours* :

```

<encodingDesc>
<projectDesc>
<p>BVH : programme "bibliothèques virtuelles humanistes"</p>
</projectDesc>
<editorialDecl>
<correction>

```

```

<p>
  <title>LISTE DES VARIANTES ET DES CORRECTIONS</title>
</p>
<p>...</p>
</correction>
<hyphenation>
  <p>La division des mots en fin de ligne respecte l'original. </p>
</hyphenation>
<normalization>
  <p>Cette transcription suit l'édition de 1556.</p>
</normalization>
</editorialDecl>
</encodingDesc>

```

4.4. Description non bibliographique : <profileDesc> *text-profile description*

Cette partie concerne les informations non bibliographiques décrivant un document.

L'élément `<langUsage>` spécifie la ou les langues utilisées. S'y associe l'élément `<language>` : l'identification est indiquée par l'attribut `ident` auquel est associé le code de la langue. La nomenclature des codes standards correspond à la norme ISO 639 (augmentée de 639-3 pour les langues qui ne sont pas dans la norme 639-1). De nombreuses langues figurent dans les *Discours* et doivent être déclarées dans l'en-tête TEI avant de les encoder dans le texte, ainsi :

```

<profileDesc>
  <langUsage>
    <language ident="frm">Français</language>
    <language ident="la">Latin</language>
    <language ident="el">Grec</language>
    <language ident="de">Allemand</language>
    <language ident="it">Italien</language>
    <language ident="po">Portugais</language>
    <language ident="sp">Espagnol</language>
    <language ident="bre">Breton</language>
    <language ident="eus">Basque</language>
  </langUsage>
</profileDesc>

```

Les informations sur la création du texte peuvent être données ici grâce à l'élément `<creation>`. D'autres éléments comme `<textClass>` pour *text classification* ou `<handNotes>` peuvent être incorporés dans la liste des éléments susceptibles d'être utilisés pour établir respectivement une taxonomie et une liste des différentes mains identifiées dans le texte-source.

4.5. Journal de modifications : <revisionDesc> *revision description*

À chaque révision du fichier, une description des modifications apportées est marquée grâce à l'élément `<revisionDesc>`. Elle alimente un journal des modifications.

- L'élément `<change>` enregistre les séquences. On y ajoutera l'élément `<date>`.
- Un second élément `<name>`, imbriqué dans `<change>`, indique le nom de l'encodeur et de la personne qui contrôle l'encodage. On peut ajouter le motif du changement en texte libre.

```

<revisionDesc>
  <change>
    <date>2007-05-18</date>
    <name>Nicole Dufournaud</name>
      Création du fichier en TEI P5 pour encodage
  </change>
</revisionDesc>

```

5. Le codage des caractères

5.1. Caractères spéciaux

Pour les textes en langue française (unicode UTF-8), le fichier doit commencer par la ligne de code suivante :

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

Elle permet de résoudre les problèmes posés par les caractères accentués et le « ç ». Il est fortement recommandé de ne jamais mettre ni d'accent ni de caractère français dans les valeurs d'attribut ; il faut renoncer aux caractères suivants : « é », « è », « ç », « à » et « ù ». Ces recommandations valent également pour les noms de fichiers. En

revanche, dans le texte, ces mêmes caractères peuvent être utilisés grâce au standard Unicode²¹. Nous soulignons des exceptions. Dans les fichiers XML, trois caractères ne peuvent pas être utilisés tels quels : « < », « > », « & » ; deux autres caractères ne peuvent pas être utilisés dans les attributs : « ' » et les guillemets. Les raisons sont évidentes pour les deux premiers : ce sont les chevrons d'ouverture et fermeture de balises XML ; pour le troisième, la raison est identique car le « & » est utilisé pour définir les entités ; les guillemets sont également utilisés ainsi que l'apostrophe. Exemples :

- pour & : saisir & dans le texte ;
- pour ' : saisir ’ dans l'attribut de la balise ;
- pour " : saisir " dans l'attribut de la balise.

Ces développements sont invisibles dans l'affichage en HTML.

Pour les textes de la Renaissance, le caractère « & » pose particulièrement problème car il est utilisé de façon très régulière par les scribeurs de l'époque.

Si l'on part d'un texte déjà transcrit à l'aide d'un traitement de texte, il est recommandé de le convertir d'abord au format « texte unicode » (ou d'utiliser LibreOffice/OpenOffice) pour éviter les problèmes des caractères accentués et spéciaux.

²¹ Les ordinateurs codent les lettres et autres caractères sous forme de nombres. Il existe plusieurs systèmes de codage pour couvrir toutes les langues en usage. Unicode est un standard qui attribue spécifiquement un numéro unique à chaque caractère quel que soit le logiciel et quelle que soit la langue.

Annexe A. Index des illustrations

Annexe A.1. Illustrations

Illustration 1: Chapitre 23 du *Tiers Livre* de Rabelais, édition 1546

Illustration 2: Transcription du chapitre 23 du *Tiers Livre*

Illustration 3: Fins de ligne dans le *Tiers Livre* de Rabelais 1546, prologue (p. 2)

Illustration 4: Titre courant des *Euvres* de Louise Labé (p. 19)

Illustration 5: Pied de page des *Euvres* de Louise Labé (p. 3)

Illustration 6: Tableau simple à deux colonnes tiré des *Discours* (p. 1)

Illustration 7: Affichage d'un tableau simple à deux colonnes tiré des *Discours* (p. 1)

Illustration 8: Dépliant des *Discours* (p. 9)

Illustration 9: Affichage du dépliant des *Discours* (p. 9)

Illustration 10: Table des matières du *Tiers Livre* de Rabelais 1546.

Illustration 11: Affichage d'un extrait de la table des matières du *Tiers Livre* de Rabelais 1546.

Illustration 12: Appel de note dans les *Euvres* de Louise Labé (p. 154)

Illustration 13: *Euvres* de Louise Labé (p. 11)

Illustration 14: Rature dans les *Discours* (p. 66)

Illustration 15: Ajout dans le privilège du roi des *Discours*

Illustration 16: Extrait de la page de titre des *Euvres* de Louise Labé

Illustration 17: Ajout et rature dans le *Tiers Livre* de Rabelais de 1552, exemplaire de la Gordon Collection

Illustration 18: Expression tirée du *Tiers Livre* de Rabelais (p. 83 verso)

Illustration 19: Référence bibliographique dans les *Discours* (p. 8)

Illustration 20: Citation avec une référence bibliographique (*Tiers Livre* de 1552 p. 38)

Illustration 21: Illustration de la page de titre des *Discours*

Illustration 22: Affichage de l'illustration de la page de titre des *Discours*

Annexe B. Bibliographie

Cahiers Gutenberg, « Numéro spécial : TEI Text Encoding Initiative », dir. Jacques ANDRE, Rennes, n° 24, juin 1996.

Discours non plus mélancoliques que divers, [Elie VINET ?], Poitiers, Enguilbert de Marnef, 1556 (d'après un exemplaire reproduit sur Gallica, et un autre, daté de 1557, de la Médiathèque François-Mitterrand de Poitiers en ligne sur le site des BVH).

Euvres, Louise Labé, Lyon, Jean de Tournes, 1555 (d'après un exemplaire original disponible sur le site Gallica de la Bibliothèque de France).

Guidelines : Noms et dates, <http://www.tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ND.html>.

Le Tiers Livre, François Rabelais, Paris, Chrétien Wechel, 1546 (BVH), et Paris, Michel Fezandat, 1552 (Gallica).

Manuel Base Français Médiéval, http://bfm.ens-lyon.fr/IMG/pdf/Manuel_Encodage_TEI.pdf

Mutec : schéma XML, <http://guides-reperes.mutec-shs.fr/node/58>

Site Jacques André, <http://jacques-andre.fr/japublis/>

Unicode.org, <http://www.unicode.org>

Xml précis et concis, Simon St. Laurent et Michael Fitzgerald, traduction de Philippe Ensarguet et Jean-Noël Gadreau, Paris, Ed. O'Reilly, 2005.

Annexe C. Liste des éléments décrits

Annexe C.1. Elements

Annexe C.1.1. <TEI>

<TEI> (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document, comprising a TEI header and a text, either in isolation or as part of a <teiCorpus> element. [4. 15.1.]	
Module	textstructure
Attributs	<p>Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code></p> <p><code>version</code> specifies the major version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <code>data.version</code></p> <p>Note The major version number is historically prefixed by a P (for Proposal), and is distinct from the version number used for individual releases of the Guidelines, as used by (for example) the <i>source</i> of the <schemaSpec> element. The current version is P5.</p>
Contenu dans	<code>core: teiCorpus</code>
Peut contenir	<code>header: teiHeader</code> <code>textstructure: text</code> <code>transcr: facsimile</code>
Declaration	<pre>element TEI { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute version { data.version }?, (teiHeader, ((model.resourceLike+, text?) text)) >> tei:constraintSpec [ident = "c1" scheme = "isoschematron" " "] >> tei:constraintSpec [ident = "c2" scheme = "isoschematron"] }</pre>
Schematron	<code><s:ns prefix="tei" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"/></code> <code><s:ns prefix="xs" uri="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/></code>
Schematron	<code><s:ns prefix="rng" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"/></code>
Exemple	<pre><TEI version="5.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest TEI Document Imaginable</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>First published as part of TEI P2, this is the P5 version using a name space.</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work.</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </teiHeader> <text></pre>

	<pre><body> <p>This is about the shortest TEI document imaginable.</p> </body> </text> </TEI></pre>
Note	This element is required.

Annexe C.1.2. <ab>

<**ab**> (anonymous block) contains any arbitrary component-level unit of text, acting as an anonymous container for phrase or inter level elements analogous to, but without the semantic baggage of, a paragraph. [16.3.]

Module	linking
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)</p> <p>type caractérise l'élément dans une certaine mesure, en utilisant toute classification convenable de type ou typologie.</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de</p> <p>Statut Optionnel</p> <p>Type <small>data.enumerated</small> de données</p> <p>Les note valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	<u>model.pLike</u>
Contenu dans	<p>core: item note q quote said sp stage</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: cell figure</p> <p>header: availability change correction editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc handNote hyphenation interpretation normalization projectDesc publicationStmt sourceDesc typeNote</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions binding bindingDesc collation condition decoDesc decoNote handDesc history msContents msDesc objectDesc physDesc provenance recordHist source support supportDesc surrogates typeDesc</p> <p>namesdates: person</p> <p>textstructure: back body div epigraph front</p> <p>transcr: metamark</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element ab { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend,</pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declaring.attributes, att.fragmentable.attributes, attribute type { "note" }?, macro paraContent } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <div type="book" n="Genesis"> <div type="chapter" n="1"> <ab>In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.</ab> <ab>And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.</ab> <ab>And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.</ab> <!-- ...--> </div> </div> </pre>
Note	The <code><ab></code> element may be used at the encoder's discretion to mark any component-level elements in a text for which no other more specific appropriate markup is defined.

Annexe C.1.3. `<abbr>`

< abbr > (abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort. [3.5.5.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code>
Membre du	<code>model.choicePart</code> <code>model.pPart.editorial</code>
Contenu dans	analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element abbr { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, } </pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <choice> <expan>North Atlantic Treaty Organization</expan> <abbr cert="low">NorATO</abbr> <abbr cert="high">NATO</abbr> <abbr cert="high" xml:lang="fr">OTAN</abbr> </choice> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <choice> <abbr>SPQR</abbr> <expan>senatus populusque romanorum</expan> </choice> </pre>
Note	The <code><abbr></code> tag is not required; if appropriate, the encoder may transcribe abbreviations in the source text silently, without tagging them. If abbreviations are not transcribed directly but <i>expanded</i> silently, then the TEI header should so indicate.

Annexe C.1.4. `<accMat>`

`<accMat>` (accompanying material) contains details of any significant additional material which may be closely associated with the manuscript being described, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments bound in with the manuscript at some earlier historical period. [10.7.3.3.]

Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code>
Membre du	<code>model.physDescPart</code>
Contenu dans	<code>msdescription: physDesc</code>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: <code>pc</code></p> <p>core: <code>abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear</code></p> <p>drama: <code>castList</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure table</code></p> <p>gaiji: <code>g</code></p> <p>header: <code>idno</code></p> <p>linking: <code>ab seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</code></p> <p>textcrit: <code>app</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</code></p>
Declaration	<pre> element accMat { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.specialPara } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <accMat>A copy of a tax form from 1947 is included in the envelope with the letter. It is not catalogued separately.</accMat> </pre>

Annexe C.1.5. `<acquisition>`

`<acquisition>` contains any descriptive or other information concerning the process by which a manuscript or manuscript part entered the holding institution. [10.8.]

Module	msdescription
---------------	---------------

Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)
Contenu dans	msdescription: history
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: ab seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element acquisition { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><acquisition>Left to the <name type="place">Bodleian</name> by <name type="person">Richard Rawlinson</name> in 1755. </acquisition></pre>

Annexe C.1.6. <add>

< add > (addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the source text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.transcriptional (@hand, @seq) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) att.source (@source) place specifies where this item is placed Dérivé att.placement de Statut Recommendé Type 1-# occurrences de de données data.enumerated

séparé par un espace

Les **above**
valeurs **add37v_2**
autorisées
sont: **argin-**
 left
 below
 bot
 bottom
 bottom_f142r
 bottom_previousPage
 endPage
 end_Page
 end_nextPage
 indéterminée
 interligne
 interligne_margin-
 right
 left
 margin-
 left
 margin-
 above
 margin-
 bottom
 margin-
 bottom
 margin-
 gauche
 margin-
 left
 margin-
 left_vertical
 margin-
 left_verticalement
 margin-
 right
 margin-
 right_vertical
 margin-
 right_verticalement
 margin-
 rigt_verticalement
 margin-
 top
 margin_left
 margin_right
 margin-
 left

	<p>mrgin-left next next-Page_bottom next-page_bottom page_end previousPage previousPage_bottom previousPage_verticalement right suite_bottom superposition superpositon superpostion superpotion top top-left top-right top_page top_superposition</p>
type	<p>characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les provenance valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contenu dans	<p>analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell header: change edition extent handNote typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg</p>

	<p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod subst supplied zone</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre> element add { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.transcriptional.attribute.hand, att.transcriptional.attribute.seq, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.source.attribute.source, attribute place { list { ("above" "add37v_2" "argin-left" "below" "bot" "bottom" "bottom_f142r" "bottom_previousPage" "endPage" "end_Page" "end_nextPage" "indéterminée" "interligne" "interligne_margin-right" "left" "magin-left" "margin-above" "margin-bottom" "margin-button" "margin-gauche" "margin-left" "margin-left_vertical" "margin-left_verticalement" "margin-right" "margin-right_vertical" "margin-right_verticalement" "margin-right_verticalement" "margin-top" "margin_left" "margin_right" "margn-left" "margin-left" "next" "next-Page_bottom" "next-page_bottom" "page_end" "previousPage") } } } </pre>

	<pre> "previousPage_bottom" "previousPage_verticalement" "right" "suite_bottom" "superposition" "superpositon" "superposition" "superpotition" "top" "top-left" "top-right" "top_page" "top_superposition") + } }, attribute type { "provenance" }?, macro.paraContent } </pre>
Exemple	The story I am going to relate is true as to its main facts, and as to the consequences <add place="above">of these facts</add> from which this tale takes its title.
Note	In a diplomatic edition attempting to represent an original source, the <code><add></code> element should not be used for additions to the current TEI electronic edition made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <code><corr></code> or <code><supplied></code> element are recommended. In a TEI edition of a historical text with previous editorial emendations in which such additions or reconstructions are considered part of the source text, the use of <code><add></code> may be appropriate, dependent on the editorial philosophy of the project.

Annexe C.1.7. `<addName>`

	<p><code><addName></code> (additional name) contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name. [13.2.1.]</p>
Module	namesdates
Attributs	<p>Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</p> <p>type caractérise l'élément dans un sens quelconque, en utilisant une classification convenable ou une typologie.</p> <p>Dérivé att.typed de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les épithète- valeurs honneur autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	model.persNamePart
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p>

	transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element addName { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute type { "epithete-honneur" }?, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><persName> <forename>Frederick</forename> <addName type="epithet">the Great</addName> <roleName>Emperor of Prussia</roleName> </persName></pre>

Annexe C.1.8. <additional>

	<additional> groups additional information, combining bibliographic information about a manuscript, or surrogate copies of it with curatorial or administrative information. [10.9.]
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: msDesc
Peut contenir	core: listBibl msdescription: adminInfo surrogates
Declaration	<pre>element additional { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (adminInfo?, surrogates?, listBibl?) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><additional> <adminInfo> <recordHist> <p> <!-- record history here --&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/recordHist&gt; &lt;custodialHist&gt; &lt;p&gt; <!-- custodial history here --&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/custodialHist&gt; &lt;/adminInfo&gt;</pre> </pre>

```

<surrogates>
  <p>
  <!-- information about surrogates here -->
  </p>
</surrogates>
<listBibl>
  <bibl>
  <!-- ... -->
  </bibl>
  <!-- full bibliography here -->
</listBibl>
</additional>

```

Annexe C.1.9. <additions>

<**additions**> contains a description of any significant additions found within a manuscript, such as marginalia or other annotations. [10.7.2.]

Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.physDescPart
Contenu dans	msdescription: physDesc
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: ab seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element additions { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.specialPara } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <additions> <p>There are several marginalia in this manuscript. Some consist of single characters and others are figurative. On 8v is to be found a drawing of a mans head wearing a hat. At times sentences occurs: On 5v: <q xml:lang="is">Her er skrif andres isslendin</q>, on 19r: <q xml:lang="is">þeim go</q>, on 21r: <q xml:lang="is">amen med aund ok munn halla rei knar hofud summu all huad batar pad mælgj ok mal</q>, On 21v: some runic letters and the sentence <q xml:lang="la">aue maria gracia plena dominus</q>.</p> </additions> </pre>

Annexe C.1.10. <addrLine>

<**addrLine**> (address line) contains one line of a postal address. [3.5.2. 2.2.4. 3.11.2.4.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.addrPart

Contenu dans	core: address
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element addrLine { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL</addrLine> <addrLine>60680 USA</addrLine> </address>
Exemple	<addrLine> <ref target="tel:+1-201-555-0123">(201) 555 0123</ref> </addrLine>
Note	Addresses may be encoded either as a sequence of lines, or using any sequence of component elements from the model.addrPart class. Other non-postal forms of address, such as telephone numbers or email, should not be included within an <address> element directly but may be wrapped within an <addrLine> if they form part of the printed address in some source text.

Annexe C.1.11. <address>

<address> contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual. [3.5.2. 2.2.4. 3.11.2.4.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.addressLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contenu dans	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote language publicationStmt rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg

	<p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>core: addrLine cb gap lb milestone name note pb</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: fw metamark space</p>
Declaration	<pre>element address { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.global*, ((model.addrPart), model.global*)+) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><address> <street>via Marsala 24</street> <postCode>40126</postCode> <name>Bologna</name> <name n="I">Italy</name> </address></pre>
Exemple	<pre><address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL 60680</addrLine> <addrLine>USA</addrLine> </address></pre>
Note	This element should be used for postal addresses only. Within it, the generic element <addrLine> may be used as an alternative to any of the more specialized elements available from the model.addrPart class, such as <street> , <postCode> etc.

Annexe C.1.12. <adminInfo>

< adminInfo > (administrative information) contains information about the present custody and availability of the manuscript, and also about the record description itself. [10.9.1.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: <u>additional</u>
Peut contenir	<p>core: note</p> <p>header: availability</p> <p>msdescription: recordHist</p>
Declaration	<pre>element adminInfo { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (recordHist?, availability?, custodialHist?, model.noteLike?) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><adminInfo> <recordHist> <source>Record created <date>1 Aug 2004</date> </source> </recordHist> <availability></pre>

```

<p>Until 2015 permission to photocopy some materials from this
collection has been limited at the request of the donor. Please ask repository staff for details
if you are interested in obtaining photocopies from Series 1:
Correspondence.</p>
</availability>
<custodialHist>
<p>Collection donated to the Manuscript Library by the Estate of
Edgar Holden in 1993. Donor number: 1993-034.</p>
</custodialHist>
</adminInfo>

```

Annexe C.1.13. <altIdentifier>

<altIdentifier> (alternative identifier) contains an alternative or former structured identifier used for a manuscript, such as a former catalogue number. [10.4.]

Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: msIdentifier
Peut contenir	core: note header: idno msdescription: collection institution repository namesdates: country geogName placeName settlement
Declaration	<pre> element altIdentifier { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptional, institution?, repository?, collection?, idno, note?) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <altIdentifier> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <idno>MS.EL.26.C.9</idno> </altIdentifier> </pre>
Note	An identifying number of some kind must be supplied if known; if it is not known, this should be stated.

Annexe C.1.14. <app>

<app> (apparatus entry) contains one entry in a critical apparatus, with an optional lemma and usually one or more readings or notes on the relevant passage. [12.1.1.]

Module	textcrit
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contenu dans	analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell header: change edition extent handNote typeNote linking: ab seg

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone</p>
Peut contenir	<p>core: cb gap lb milestone note pb</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>transcr: fw metamark space</p>
Declaration	<pre>element app { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.global*, (lem, model.global*, (wit, model.global*)?)?, ((model.rdgLike, model.global*, (wit, model.global*)?) (rdgGrp, model.global*, (wit, model.global*)?))*) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><app> <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem> <rdg wit="#La" type="substantive">Experiment</rdg> <rdg wit="#Ra2" type="substantive">Eryment</rdg> </app></pre>
Exemple	<pre><app type="substantive"> <rdgGrp type="subvariants"> <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem> <rdg wit="#Ha4">Experiens</rdg> </rdgGrp> <rdgGrp type="subvariants"> <lem wit="#Cp #Id1">Experiment</lem> <rdg wit="#La">Ex<g ref="#per"/>iment</rdg> </rdgGrp> <rdgGrp type="subvariants"> <lem resp="#ed2013">Eriment</lem> <rdg wit="#Ra2">Eryment</rdg> </rdgGrp> </app></pre>
Exemple	<pre><app loc="1"> <rdg resp="#SEG">TIM##A</rdg> </app></pre>
Exemple	<pre><app loc="1-6"> <note>Too badly worn to yield a text</note> </app></pre>
Exemple	<pre><choice xml:id="choice3"> <reg>#####</reg> <orig>#####</orig> </choice> <!-- ... --> <app from="#choice3"> <note>Mommsen's fanciful normalization, reproduced here, has not been accepted by all recent editions</note> </app></pre>

Annexe C.1.15. <author>

<author> in a bibliographic reference, contains the name(s) of an author, personal or corporate, of a work; for example in the same form as that provided by a recognized bibliographic name authority. [3.11.2.2. 2.2.1.]

Module	core
--------	------

Attributs	<p>Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.linking (@corresp) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</p> <p>role may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.</p> <p>Dérivé att.naming de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1-# occurrences de de données data.enumerated</p> <p>séparé par un espace</p> <p>Les auteur valeurs auteur_liminaire autorisées sont: auteur_preface auteur_presume auteur_secondaire</p>
Membre du	model.respLike
Contenu dans	core: bibl monogr header: editionStmt titleStmt
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element author { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute role { list { ("auteur" "auteur_liminaire" "auteur_preface" "auteur_presume" "auteur_secondaire")+ } }?, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><author>British Broadcasting Corporation</author> <author>La Fayette, Marie Madeleine Pioche de la Vergne, comtesse de (1634-1693)</author></pre>

	<pre> <author>Anonymous</author> <author>Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation</author> <author> <persName>Beaumont, Francis</persName> and <persName>John Fletcher</persName> </author> <author> <orgName key="BBC">British Broadcasting Corporation</orgName>; Radio 3 Network </author> </pre>
Note	Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use a generally recognized name authority file to supply the content for this element. The attributes <i>key</i> or <i>ref</i> may also be used to reference canonical information about the author(s) intended from any appropriate authority, such as a library catalogue or online resource. In the case of a broadcast, use this element for the name of the company or network responsible for making the broadcast. Where an author is unknown or unspecified, this element may contain text such as <i>Unknown</i> or <i>Anonymous</i> . When the appropriate TEI modules are in use, it may also contain detailed tagging of the names used for people, organizations or places, in particular where multiple names are given.

Annexe C.1.16. <authority>

<**authority**> (release authority) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for making a work available, other than a publisher or distributor. [2.2.4.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.linking (@corresp) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contenu dans	core: monogr header: publicationStmt
Peut contenir	core: abbr address cb choice date expan foreign gap hi lb milestone name note pb ref term title figures: figure header: idno msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname transcr: fw metamark space subst
Declaration	<pre> element authority { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq.limited } </pre>
Exemple	<authority>John Smith</authority>

Annexe C.1.17. <availability>

<**availability**> supplies information about the availability of a text, for example any restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright status, any licence applying to it, etc. [2.2.4.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributs att.declarable (@default) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)

Membre du	<u>model.biblPart</u> <u>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</u>
Contenu dans	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>series</u> header: <u>publicationStmt</u> msdescription: <u>adminInfo</u>
Peut contenir	core: <u>p</u> linking: <u>ab</u>
Declaration	<pre>element availability { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes, (model.availabilityPart model.pLike)+ }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><availability status="restricted"> <p>Available for academic research purposes only.</p> </availability> <availability status="free"> <p>In the public domain</p> </availability> <availability status="restricted"> <p>Available under licence from the publishers.</p> </availability></pre>
Exemple	<pre><availability> <licence target="http://opensource.org/licenses/MIT"> <p>The MIT License applies to this document.</p> <p>Copyright (C) 2011 by The University of Victoria</p> <p>Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.</p> <p>THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.</p> </licence> </availability></pre>
Note	A consistent format should be adopted

Annexe C.1.18. <back>

<back> (back matter) contains any appendixes, etc. following the main part of a text. [4.7. 4.]	
Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	textstructure: <u>text</u> transcr: <u>facsimile</u>
Peut contenir	core: <u>cb</u> <u>gap</u> <u>head</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> drama: <u>castList</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> linking: <u>ab</u> namesdates: <u>listPerson</u> textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>div</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePage</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u>

	transcr: fw metamark space
Declaration	<pre> element back { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarating.attributes, ((model.frontPart model.pLike.front model.pLike model.listLike model.global)* (((model.div1Like), (model.frontPart model.div1Like model.global)*) ((model.divLike), (model.frontPart model.divLike model.global)*))?), ((model.divBottomPart), (model.divBottomPart model.global)*)?) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <back> <div type="appendix"> <head>The Golden Dream or, the Ingenuous Confession</head> <p>To shew the Depravity of human Nature </p> </div> <div type="epistle"> <head>A letter from the Printer, which he desires may be inserted</head> <salute>Sir.</salute> <p>I have done with your Copy, so you may return it to the Vatican, if you please </p> </div> <div type="advert"> <head>The Books usually read by the Scholars of Mrs Two-Shoes are these and are sold at Mr Newbery's at the Bible and Sun in St Paul's Church-yard.</head> <list> <item n="1">The Christmas Box, Price 1d.</item> <item n="2">The History of Giles Gingerbread, 1d.</item> <item n="42">A Curious Collection of Travels, selected from the Writers of all Nations, 10 Vol, Pr. bound 11.</item> </list> </div> <div type="advert"> <head> <hi rend="center">By the KING's Royal Patent,</hi> Are sold by J. NEWBERY, at the Bible and Sun in St. Paul's Church-Yard.</head> <list> <item n="1">Dr. James's Powders for Fevers, the Small-Pox, Measles, Colds, &c. 2s. 6d</item> <item n="2">Dr. Hooper's Female Pills, 1s.</item> </list> </div> </back> </pre>
Note	The content model of back matter is identical to that of front matter, reflecting the facts of cultural history.

Annexe C.1.19. <bibl>

<bibl> (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged. [3.11.1. 2.2.7. 15.3.2.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)

Membre du	<u>model.biblLike</u> <u>model.biblPart</u>
Contenu dans	core: <u>add</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>relatedItem</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>stage</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> drama: <u>castList</u> figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> <u>figure</u> header: <u>change</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>taxonomy</u> <u>typeNote</u> linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> namesdates: <u>person</u> textcrit: <u>lem</u> <u>rdg</u> textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>supplied</u>
Peut contenir	analysis: <u>pc</u> core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>relatedItem</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>series</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> figures: <u>figure</u> gaiji: <u>g</u> header: <u>availability</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>idno</u> linking: <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>dim</u> <u>msIdentifier</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>app</u> transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u>
Declaration	<pre> element bibl { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes, att.sortable.attributes, att.docStatus.attributes, (text model.gLike model.highlighted model.pPart.data model.pPart.edit model.segLike model.ptrLike model.biblPart model.global)* } </pre>
Exemple	<bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990)</bibl>
Exemple	<bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl>
Exemple	<bibl type="article" subtype="book_chapter" xml:id="carlin_2003"> <author> <name> <surname>Carlin</surname> (<forename>Claire</forename>)</name> </author>, <title level="a">The Staging of Impotence : France's last congrès</title> dans <bibl type="monogr">

	<pre> <title level="m">Theatrum mundi : studies in honor of Ronald W. Tobin</title>, éd. <editor> <name> <forename>Claire</forename> <surname>Carlin</surname> </name> </editor> et <editor> <name> <forename>Kathleen</forename> <surname>Wine</surname> </name> </editor>, <pubPlace>Charlottesville, Va.</pubPlace>, <publisher>Rookwood Press</publisher>, <date when="2003">2003</date>. </bibl> </bibl></pre>
Note	Contains phrase-level elements, together with any combination of elements from the <i>biblPart</i> class

Annexe C.1.20. <biblScope>

<biblScope> (scope of bibliographic reference) defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work. [3.11.2.5.]	
Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs <i>att.global</i> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <i>att.global.analytic</i> (@ana) <i>att.global.change</i> (@change)</p> <p>unit identifies the unit of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume.</p> <p>Dérivé <i>att.citing</i> de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les collection valeurs colonne autorisées sont: edition notice numero page tome volume</p> <p>type identifies the type of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les page valeurs tome autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	<i>model.imprintPart</i>
Contenu dans	core: bibl imprint monogr series
Peut contenir	analysis: pc

	<p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element biblScope { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute unit { "collection" "colonne" "edition" "notice" "numero" "page" "tome" "volume" }?, attribute type { "page" "tome" }?, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><biblScope>pp 12-34</biblScope> <biblScope unit="page" from="12" to="34"/> <biblScope unit="volume">II</biblScope> <biblScope unit="page">12</biblScope></pre>
Note	When a single page is being cited, use the <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the <i>from</i> attribute should be used without <i>to</i> . For example, if the citation has 'p. 3ff' as a page reference.

Annexe C.1.21. <biblStruct>

<biblStruct> (structured bibliographic citation) contains a structured bibliographic citation, in which only bibliographic sub-elements appear and in a specified order. [3.11.1. 2.2.7. 15.3.2.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributs att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.docStatus (@status) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.biblLike
Contenu dans	<p>core: add cit corr del desc head hi item l listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote rendition sourceDesc taxonomy typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</p> <p>namesdates: person</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod supplied</p>

Peut contenir	core: monogr note ref relatedItem series header: idno
Declaration	<pre> element biblStruct { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes, att.sortable.attributes, att.docStatus.attributes, (analytic*, (monogr, series*) , (model.noteLike idno model.ptrLike relatedItem citedRange)*) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Blain, Virginia</author> <author>Clements, Patricia</author> <author>Grundy, Isobel</author> <title>The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages to the present</title> <edition>first edition</edition> <imprint> <publisher>Yale University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>New Haven and London</pubPlace> <date>1990</date> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct> </pre>

Annexe C.1.22. <binding>

<binding> contains a description of one binding, i.e. type of covering, boards, etc. applied to a manuscript. [10.7.3.1.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)
Contenu dans	msdescription: bindingDesc
Peut contenir	core: p linking: ab msdescription: condition decoNote
Declaration	<pre> element binding { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, } </pre>

	<pre>(model.pLike condition decoNote)+ }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><binding contemporary="true"> <p>Contemporary blind stamped leather over wooden boards with evidence of a fore edge clasp closing to the back cover.</p> </binding></pre>
Exemple	<pre><bindingDesc> <binding contemporary="false"> <p>Quarter bound by the Phillipps' binder, Bretherton, with his sticker on the front pastedown.</p> </binding> <binding contemporary="false"> <p>Rebound by an unknown 19th c. company; edges cropped and gilt.</p> </binding> </bindingDesc></pre>

Annexe C.1.23. <bindingDesc>

<bindingDesc> (binding description) describes the present and former bindings of a manuscript, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of distinct <binding> elements, one for each binding of the manuscript. [10.7.3.1.]

Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.physDescPart
Contenu dans	msdescription: physDesc
Peut contenir	core: p linking: ab msdescription: binding condition decoNote
Declaration	<pre>element bindingDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, ((model.pLike decoNote condition)+ binding+) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><bindingDesc> <p>Sewing not visible; tightly rebound over 19th-cent. pasteboards, reusing panels of 16th-cent. brown leather with gilt tooling à la fanfare, Paris c. 1580-90, the centre of each cover inlaid with a 17th-cent. oval medallion of red morocco tooled in gilt (perhaps replacing the identifying mark of a previous owner); the spine similarly tooled, without raised bands or title-piece; coloured endbands; the edges of the leaves and boards gilt.Boxed.</p> </bindingDesc></pre>

Annexe C.1.24. <body>

<body> (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter. [4.]

Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributs att.declaring (@decls) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	textstructure: text
Peut contenir	core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap head l label lb lg list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage drama: castList figures: figure_table linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listPerson textstructure: byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph opener salute signed trailer

	transcr: fw metamark space
Declaration	<pre> element body { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declaring.attributes, (model.global*/, ((model.divTop), (model.global model.divTop)*)?, ((model.divGenLike), (model.global model.divGenLike)*)?, (((model.divLike), (model.global model.divGenLike)*)+ ((model.divLike), (model.global model.divGenLike)*)+ (((model.common), model.global*)+ (((model.divLike), (model.global model.divGenLike)*)+ ((model.divLike), (model.global model.divGenLike)*)+)?)), ((model.divBottom), model.global*)) } </pre>

Annexe C.1.25. <byline>

	<byline> contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page or at the head or end of the work. [4.2.2. 4.5.]
Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contenu dans	core: lg list drama: castList figures: figure table textstructure: back body div front opener titlePage
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element byline { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (text model.gLike model.phrase docAuthor model.global)* } </pre>

Exemple	<byline>Written by a CITIZEN who continued all the while in London. Never made publick before.</byline>
Exemple	<byline>Written from her own MEMORANDUMS</byline>
Exemple	<byline>By George Jones, Political Editor, in Washington</byline>
Exemple	<byline>BY <docAuthor>THOMAS PHILIPOTT,</docAuthor> Master of Arts, (Somtimes) Of Clare-Hall in Cambridge.</byline>
Note	The byline on a title page may include either the name or a description for the document's author. Where the name is included, it may optionally be tagged using the <docAuthor> element.

Annexe C.1.26. <castGroup>

<castGroup> (cast list grouping) groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list. [7.1.4.]	
Module	drama
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	drama: castGroup castList
Peut contenir	core: cb gap head lb milestone note pb drama: castGroup castItem roleDesc figures: figure textstructure: trailer transcr: fw metamark space
Declaration	<pre>element castGroup { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, ((model.global model.headLike)*, ((castItem castGroup roleDesc), model.global*) , (trailer, model.global*)?) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><castGroup rend="braced"> <castItem> <role>Walter</role> <actor>Mr Frank Hall</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Hans</role> <actor>Mr F.W. Irish</actor> </castItem> <roleDesc>friends of Mathias</roleDesc> </castGroup></pre>
Note	The <i>rend</i> attribute may be used, as here, to indicate whether the grouping is indicated by a brace, whitespace, font change, etc. Note that in this example the role description 'friends of Mathias' is understood to apply to both roles equally.

Annexe C.1.27. <castItem>

<castItem> (cast list item) contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles. [7.1.4.]	
Module	drama
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	drama: castGroup castList

Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>drama: role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element castItem { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (text model.gLike model.castItemPart model.phrase model.global)* }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><castItem> <role>Player</role> <actor>Mr Milward</actor> </castItem></pre>
Exemple	<pre><castItem type="list">Constables, Drawer, Turnkey, etc.</castItem></pre>

Annexe C.1.28. <castList>

<castList> (cast list) contains a single cast list or dramatis personae. [7.1.4. 7.1.]	
Module	drama
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.frontPart.drama model.inter
Contenu dans	<p>core: add corr del desc head hi item l note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: back body div epigraph front imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap head l label lb lg list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage</p> <p>drama: castGroup castItem castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>linking: ab</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: listPerson</p> <p>textstructure: byline dateline docDate epigraph opener salute signed</p> <p>transcr: fw metamark space</p>
Declaration	<pre>element castList { att.global.attribute.xmlid,</pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, ((model.divTop model.global) , ((model.common), model.global*) , ((castItem castGroup), model.global*) , ((model.common), model.global*)) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <castList> <castGroup> <head rend="braced">Mendicants</head> <castItem> <role>Aafaa</role> <actor>Femi Johnson</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Blindman</role> <actor>Femi Osofisan</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Goyi</role> <actor>Wale Ogunyemi</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Cripple</role> <actor>Tunji Oyelana</actor> </castItem> </castGroup> <castItem> <role>Si Bero</role> <roleDesc>Sister to Dr Bero</roleDesc> <actor>Deolo Adedoyin</actor> </castItem> <castGroup> <head rend="braced">Two old women</head> <castItem> <role>Iya Agba</role> <actor>Nguba Agolia</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Iya Mate</role> <actor>Bopo George</actor> </castItem> </castGroup> <castItem> <role>Dr Bero</role> <roleDesc>Specialist</roleDesc> <actor>Nat Okoro</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>Priest</role> <actor>Gbenga Sonuga</actor> </castItem> <castItem> <role>The old man</role> <roleDesc>Bero's father</roleDesc> <actor>Dapo Adelugba</actor> </castItem> </castList> <stage type="mix">The action takes place in and around the home surgery of Dr Bero, lately returned from the wars.</stage> </pre>

Annexe C.1.29. <catRef/>

<catRef/> (category reference) specifies one or more defined categories within some taxonomy or text typology. [2.4.3.]	
Module	header
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.pointing</u> (@target) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)</p> <p>scheme identifies the classification scheme within which the set of categories concerned is defined, for example by a <u><taxonomy></u> element, or by some other resource.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p>

	Type de données data.pointer
Contenu dans	core: imprint header: textClass
Peut contenir	Elément vide
Declaration	<pre>element catRef { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.pointing.attributes, attribute scheme { data.pointer }?, empty }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><catRef scheme="#myTopics" target="#news #prov #sales2"/> <!-- elsewhere --> <taxonomy xml:id="myTopics"> <category xml:id="news"> <catDesc>Newspapers</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="prov"> <catDesc>Provincial</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="sales2"> <catDesc>Low to average annual sales</catDesc> </category> </taxonomy></pre>
Note	The scheme attribute need be supplied only if more than one taxonomy has been declared.

Annexe C.1.30. <cb/>

<cb/> (column break) marks the beginning of a new column of a text on a multi-column page. [3.10.3.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.milestoneLike
Contenu dans	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor expan foreign head hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic sp speaker stage term title unclear drama: castGroup castItem castList role roleDesc figures: cell figure table header: authority change edition extent handNote language typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app lem rdg textstructure: back body byline closer dateline div docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph front imprimatur opener salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod subst supplied surface zone
Peut contenir	Elément vide
Declaration	<pre>element cb { att.global.attribute.xmlid,</pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.edition.attributes, att.spanning.attributes, att.breaking.attributes, empty } </pre>
Exemple	Markup of an early English dictionary printed in two columns:
Note	On this element, the global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with the column which follows the point of insertion of this <code><cb/></code> element. Encoders should adopt a clear and consistent policy as to whether the numbers associated with column breaks relate to the physical sequence number of the column in the whole text, or whether columns are numbered within the page. The <code><cb/></code> element is placed at the head of the column to which it refers.

Annexe C.1.31. `<cell>`

<code><cell></code> contains one cell of a table. [14.1.1.]	
Module	figures
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code> <code>att.tableDecoration (role, @cols)</code>
Contenu dans	figures: row
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: ab seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element cell { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, </pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.tableDecoration.attribute.cols, macro.specialPara } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <row> <cell role="label">General conduct</cell> <cell role="data">Not satisfactory, on account of his great unpunctuality and inattention to duties</cell> </row> </pre>

Annexe C.1.32. <change>

<change> documents a change or set of changes made during the production of a source document, or during the revision of an electronic file. [2.5. 2.4.1. 11.7.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.ascribed</u> (@who) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status) <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (notBefore, notAfter, @when) <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	header: <u>revisionDesc</u> msdescription: <u>recordHist</u>
Peut contenir	analysis: <u>pc</u> core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>sp</u> <u>stage</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> drama: <u>castList</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> gaiji: <u>g</u> header: <u>idno</u> linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>app</u> transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u>
Declaration	<pre> element change { att.ascribed.attributes, att.datable.w3c.attribute.when, att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, att.docStatus.attributes, att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.specialPara } </pre>

Exemple	<pre> <titleStmt> <title> ... </title> <editor xml:id="LDB">Lou Burnard</editor> <respStmt xml:id="BZ"> <resp>copy editing</resp> <name>Brett Zamir</name> </respStmt> <!-- ... --> <revisionDesc status="published"> <change who="#BZ" when="2008-02-02" status="public">Finished chapter 23</change> <change who="#BZ" when="2008-01-02" status="draft">Finished chapter 2</change> <change n="P2.2" when="1991-12-21" who="#LDB">Added examples to section 3</change> <change when="1991-11-11" who="#MSM">Deleted chapter 10</change> </revisionDesc> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <profileDesc> <creation> <listChange> <change xml:id="DRAFT1">First draft in pencil</change> <change xml:id="DRAFT2"> notBefore="1880-12-09">First revision, mostly using green ink</change> <change xml:id="DRAFT3"> notBefore="1881-02-13">Final corrections as supplied to printer.</change> </listChange> </creation> </profileDesc> </pre>
Note	The <i>who</i> attribute may be used to point to any other element, but will typically specify a <i><respStmt></i> or <i><person></i> element elsewhere in the header, identifying the person responsible for the change and their role in making it. It is recommended that changes be recorded with the most recent first. The <i>status</i> attribute may be used to indicate the status of a document following the change documented.

Annexe C.1.33. *<charDecl>*

<charDecl> (character declarations) provides information about nonstandard characters and glyphs. [5.2.]	
Module	gaiji
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
Contenu dans	header: encodingDesc
Peut contenir	core: desc gaiji: glyph
Declaration	<pre> element charDecl { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (desc?, (char glyph)+) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <charDecl> <char xml:id="aENL"> <charName>LATIN LETTER ENLARGED SMALL A</charName> <mapping type="standard">a</mapping> </char> </charDecl> </pre>

Annexe C.1.34. *<choice>*

<choice> groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text. [3.4.]	
Module	core

Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.linePart model.pPart.editorial
Contenu dans	analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone
Peut contenir	core: abbr choice corr expan orig reg sic unclear linking: seg
Declaration	<pre> element choice { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.choicePart choice)* } </pre>
Exemple	<p>An American encoding of <i>Gulliver's Travels</i> which retains the British spelling but also provides a version regularized to American spelling might be encoded as follows.</p> <pre> <p>Lastly, That, upon his solemn oath to observe all the above articles, the said man-mountain shall have a daily allowance of meat and drink sufficient for the support of <choice> <sic>1724</sic> <corr>1728</corr> </choice> of our subjects, with free access to our royal person, and other marks of our <choice> <orig>favour</orig> <reg>favor</reg> </choice>. </p> </pre>
Note	<p>Because the children of a <code><choice></code> element all represent alternative ways of encoding the same sequence, it is natural to think of them as mutually exclusive. However, there may be cases where a full representation of a text requires the alternative encodings to be considered as parallel. Note also that <code><choice></code> elements may self-nest. Where the purpose of an encoding is to record multiple witnesses of a single work, rather than to identify multiple possible encoding decisions at a given point, the <code><app></code> element and associated elements discussed in section 12.1. should be preferred.</p>

Annexe C.1.35. `<cit>`

`<cit>` (cited quotation) contains a quotation from some other document, together with a bibliographic reference to its source. In a dictionary it may contain an example text with at least one occurrence of the word form, used in the sense being described, or a translation of the headword, or an example. [3.3.3. 4.3.1. 9.3.5.1.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)

	<p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated</p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p> <p>Les proverbe valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	model.quoteLike
Contenu dans	<p>core: add cit corr del desc head hi item l note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>core: bibl biblStruct cb cit gap lb listBibl milestone note pb q quote ref said</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>transcr: fw metamark space</p>
Declaration	<pre>element cit { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute type { "proverbe" }?, (model.qLike model.egLike model.biblLike model.ptrLike model.global model.entryPart)+ }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><cit> <quote>and the breath of the whale is frequently attended with such an insupportable smell, as to bring on disorder of the brain.</quote> <bibl>Ulloa's South America</bibl> </cit></pre>
Exemple	<pre><entry> <form> <orth>horrifier</orth> </form> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>to horrify</quote> </cit> <cit type="example"> <quote>elle était horrifiée par la dépense</quote> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>she was horrified at the expense.</quote> </cit> </cit></pre>

| </entry> |

Annexe C.1.36. <classDecl>

<classDecl> (classification declarations) contains one or more taxonomies defining any classificatory codes used elsewhere in the text. [2.3.7. 2.3.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.linking (@corresp) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.encodingDescPart
Contenu dans	header: encodingDesc
Peut contenir	header: taxonomy
Declaration	<pre>element classDecl { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, taxonomy+ }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><classDecl> <taxonomy xml:id="LCSH"> <bibl>Library of Congress Subject Headings</bibl> </taxonomy> </classDecl> <!-- ... --> <textClass> <keywords scheme="#LCSH"> <term>Political science</term> <term>United States -- Politics and government -- Revolution, 1775-1783</term> </keywords> </textClass></pre>

Annexe C.1.37. <closer>

<closer> groups together salutations, datelines, and similar phrases appearing as a final group at the end of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2.2. 4.2.]

Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.divBottomPart
Contenu dans	core: lg list figures: figure table textstructure: back body div front
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expand foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app textstructure: dateline salute signed

	<u>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</u>
Declaration	<pre> element closer { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (text model.gLike signed dateline salute model.phrase model.global)* } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <div type="letter"> <p> perhaps you will favour me with a sight of it when convenient.</p> <closer> <salute>I remain, &c. &c.</salute> <signed>H. Colburn</signed> </closer> </div> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <div type="chapter"> <p> <!-- --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p> <closer> <dateline> <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name> <date>1914-1921</date> </dateline> </closer> </div> </pre>

Annexe C.1.38. <collation>

	<collation> contains a description of how the leaves or bifolia are physically arranged. [10.7.1.]
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: <u>supportDesc</u>
Peut contenir	analysis: <u>pc</u> core: <u>abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear</u> drama: <u>castList</u> figures: <u>figure table</u> gaiji: <u>g</u> header: <u>idno</u> linking: <u>ab seg</u> msdescription: <u>dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</u> namesdates: <u>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</u> textcrit: <u>app</u> transcr: <u>damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</u>
Declaration	<pre> element collation { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, </pre>

	<pre> att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.specialPara } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <collation>The written leaves preceded by an original flyleaf, conjoint with the pastedown.</collation> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <collation> <p> <formula>1-5.8 6.6 (catchword, f. 46, does not match following text) 7-8.8 9.10, 11.2 (through f. 82) 12-14.8 15.8(-7)</formula> <catchwords>Catchwords are written horizontally in center or towards the right lower margin in various manners: in red ink for quires 1-6 (which are also signed in red ink with letters of the alphabet and arabic numerals); quires 7-9 in ink of text within yellow decorated frames; quire 10 in red decorated frame; quire 12 in ink of text; quire 13 with red decorative slashes; quire 14 added in cursive hand.</catchwords> </p> </collation> </pre>

Annexe C.1.39. <collection>

<collection> contains the name of a collection of manuscripts, not necessarily located within a single repository. [10.4.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier
Peut contenir	gaiji: g
Declaration	<pre> element collection { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.xtext } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <msIdentifier> <country>USA</country> <region>California</region> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <collection>Ellesmere</collection> <idno>El 26 C 9</idno> <msName>The Ellesmere Chaucer</msName> </msIdentifier> </pre>

Annexe C.1.40. <condition>

<condition> contains a description of the physical condition of the manuscript. [10.7.1.5.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: binding bindingDesc supportDesc
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: ab seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark

	<p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>app</u> transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
Declaration	<pre>element condition { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><condition> <p>There are lacunae in three places in this manuscript. After 14v two leaves has been cut out and narrow strips leaves remains in the spine. After 68v one gathering is missing and after 101v at least one gathering of 8 leaves has been lost. </p> <p>Several leaves are damaged with tears or holes or have a irregular shape. Some of the damages do not allow the lines to be of full length and they are apparently older than the script. There are tears on fol. 2r-v, 9r-v, 10r-v, 15r-18v, 19r-v, 20r-22v, 23r-v, 24r-28v, 30r-v, 32r-35v, 37r-v, 38r-v, 40r-43v, 45r-47v, 49r-v, 51r-v, 53r-60v, 67r-v, 68r-v, 70r-v, 74r-80v, 82r-v, 86r-v, 88r-v, 95r-v, 97r-98v 99r-v, 100r-v. On fol. 98 the corner has been torn off. Several leaves are in a bad condition due to moist and wear, and have become dark, bleached or wrinkled. </p> <p>The script has been touched up in the 17th century with black ink. The touching up on the following fols. was done by <name>Bishop Brynjólf Sveinsson</name>: 1v, 3r, 4r, 5r, 6v, 8v, 9r, 10r, 14r, 14v, 22r, 30v, 36r-52v, 72v, 77r, 78r, 103r, 104r,. An AM-note says according to the lawman <name>Sigurður Björnsson</name> that the rest of the touching up was done by himself and another lawman <name>Sigurður Jónsson</name>. <name>Sigurður Björnsson</name> did the touching up on the following fols.: 46v, 47r, 48r, 49r-v, 50r, 52r-v. <name>Sigurður Jónsson</name> did the rest of the touching up in the section 36r-59r containing <title>Bretasögur</title> </p> </condition></pre>

Annexe C.1.41. <corr>

	<corr> (correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy text. [3.4.1.]
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) <u>att.responsibility</u> (cert, @resp) <u>att.source</u> (@source)
Membre du	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contenu dans	<p>analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell header: change edition extent handNote typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg</p>

	<p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element corr { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.responsibility.attribute.resp, att.source.attribute.source, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<p>If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been corrected, <u><corr></u> may be used alone:</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <corr>can we</corr> prove or disprove anyone's theories? </div>
Exemple	<p>It is also possible, using the <u><choice></u> and <u><sic></u> elements, to provide an uncorrected reading:</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories? </div>

Annexe C.1.42. <correction>

<p><correction> (correction principles) states how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text. [2.3.3. 15.3.2.]</p>	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
Contenu dans	header: <u>editorialDecl</u>
Peut contenir	core: p linking: ab

Declaration	<pre> element correction { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes, model.pLike+ } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <correction> <p>Errors in transcription controlled by using the WordPerfect spelling checker, with a user defined dictionary of 500 extra words taken from Chambers Twentieth Century Dictionary.</p> </correction> </pre>
Note	May be used to note the results of proof reading the text against its original, indicating (for example) whether discrepancies have been silently rectified, or recorded using the editorial tags described in section 3.4..

Annexe C.1.43. <country>

<country> contains the name of a geo-political unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc. [13.2.3.]	
Module	namesdates
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code> <code>att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)</code> <code>att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)</code>
Membre du	<code>model.placeNamePart</code>
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier collation condition decoNote heraldry material msIdentifier provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	

	<pre> element country { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<country key="DK">Denmark</country>
Note	The recommended source for codes to represent coded country names is ISO 3166.

Annexe C.1.44. <damage>

<damage> contains an area of damage to the text witness. [11.3.3.1.]	
Module	transcr
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>agent categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.damaged</u></p> <p>de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <u>data.enumerated</u></p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p> <p>Les encre</p> <p>valeurs</p> <p>autorisées</p> <p>sont:</p>
Membre du	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contenu dans	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change edition extent handNote typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone</p>

Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element damage { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, attribute agent { "encre" }?, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><l>The Moving Finger wri<damage agent="water" group="1">es; and</damage> having writ,</l> <l>Moves <damage agent="water" group="1"> <supplied>nor all your</supplied> </damage> Piety nor Wit</l></pre>
Note	Since damage to text witnesses frequently makes them harder to read, the <code><damage></code> element will often contain an <code><unclear></code> element. If the damaged area is not continuous (e.g. a stain affecting several strings of text), the <code>group</code> attribute may be used to group together several related <code><damage></code> elements; alternatively the <code><join></code> element may be used to indicate which <code><damage></code> and <code><unclear></code> elements are part of the same physical phenomenon. The <code><damage></code> , <code><gap></code> , <code></code> , <code><unclear></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.

Annexe C.1.45. `<date>`

<code><date></code> contains a date in any format. [3.5.4. 2.2.4. 2.5. 3.11.2.4. 15.2.3. 13.3.6.]	
Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs <code>att.datable</code> (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change) <code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) <code>att.responsibility</code> (resp, @cert)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Dérivé <code>att.typed</code> de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p>

	<p>Type data.enumerated</p> <p>de données</p> <p>Les maj valeurs mise_a_jour autorisées sont: mise_en_ligne publication revision révision</p>
Membre du	model.dateLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi imprint item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language publicationStmt rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element date { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.dataTable.attributes, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.responsibility.attribute.cert, attribute type { "maj" "mise_a_jour" "mise_en_ligne" "publication" } }</pre>

	<pre> "revision" "révision" }?, (text model.gLike model.phrase model.global)* } </pre>
Exemple	<date when="1980-02">early February 1980</date>
Exemple	Given on the <date when="1977-06-12">Twelfth Day of June in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Seventy-seven of the Republic the Two Hundredth and first and of the University the Eighty-Sixth.</date>
Exemple	<date when="1990-09">September 1990</date>

Annexe C.1.46. <dateline>

<**dateline**> contains a brief description of the place, date, time, etc. of production of a letter, newspaper story, or other work, prefixed or suffixed to it as a kind of heading or trailer. [4.2.2.]

Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.divWrapper
Contenu dans	core: lg list drama: castList figures: figure table textstructure: body closer div front opener
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app textstructure: docDate transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element dateline { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (text model.gLike model.phrase model.global docDate)* } </pre>
Exemple	<dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline>
Exemple	<pre> <div type="chapter"> <p> <!-- ... --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p> <closer> <dateline> <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name> <date>1914-1921</date> </dateline> </closer> </div> </pre>

Annexe C.1.47. <decoDesc>

<**decoDesc**> (decoration description) contains a description of the decoration of a manuscript, either as a sequence of paragraphs, or as a sequence of topically organized <**decoNote**> elements. [10.7.3.]

Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.physDescPart
Contenu dans	msdescription: physDesc
Peut contenir	core: p linking: ab msdescription: decoNote
Declaration	<pre>element decoDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.pLike+ (summary?, decoNote+)) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><decoDesc> <p>The start of each book of the Bible with a 10-line historiated illuminated initial; prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials with red penwork flourishing; chapters marked by 3-line plain red initials; verses with 1-line initials, alternately blue or red.</p> </decoDesc></pre>

Annexe C.1.48. <decoNote>

<decoNote> (note on decoration) contains a note describing either a decorative component of a manuscript, or a fairly homogenous class of such components. [10.7.3.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: binding bindingDesc decoDesc
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: ab seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element decoNote { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.specialPara }</pre>

Exemple	<pre><decoDesc> <decoNote type="initial"> <p>The start of each book of the Bible with a 10-line historiated illuminated initial; prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials with red penwork flourishing; chapters marked by 3-line plain red initials; verses with 1-line initials, alternately blue or red.</p> </decoNote> </decoDesc></pre>
----------------	---

Annexe C.1.49.

<**del**> (deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3.]

Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.transcriptional</u> (@hand, @seq) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) <u>att.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les censure valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	<u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contenu dans	<p>analysis: <u>pc</u></p> <p>core: <u>abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear</u></p> <p>drama: <u>castItem role roleDesc</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u></p> <p>header: <u>change edition extent handNote typeNote</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</u></p> <p>textcrit: <u>lem rdg</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage fw metamark mod subst supplied zone</u></p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: <u>pc</u></p> <p>core: <u>abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</u></p> <p>drama: <u>castList</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure table</u></p> <p>gaiji: <u>g</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>linking: <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</u></p>

	<p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>app</u> transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
Declaration	<pre>element del { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.transcriptional.attribute.hand, att.transcriptional.attribute.seq, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.responsibility.attribute.cert, att.responsibility.attribute.resp, attribute type { "censure" }?, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><l> <del rend="overtyped">Mein Frisch <del rend="overstrike" type="primary">schwebt weht der Wind </l></pre>
Exemple	<pre><del rend="overstrike"> <gap reason="illegible" quantity="5" unit="character"/> </pre>
Note	<p>This element should be used for deletion of shorter sequences of text, typically single words or phrases. The <u><delSpan></u> element should be used for longer sequences of text, for those containing structural subdivisions, and for those containing overlapping additions and deletions. The text deleted must be at least partially legible in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it (unless it is restored in a <u><supplied></u> tag). Illegible or lost text within a deletion may be marked using the <u><gap></u> tag to signal that text is present but has not been transcribed, or is no longer visible. Attributes on the <u><gap></u> element may be used to indicate how much text is omitted, the reason for omitting it, etc. If text is not fully legible, the <u><unclear></u> element (available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources) should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence in a similar way. Degrees of uncertainty over what can still be read, or whether a deletion was intended may be indicated by use of the <u><certainty></u> element (see 21.). There is a clear distinction in the TEI between <u></u> and <u><surplus></u> on the one hand and <u><gap></u> or <u><unclear></u> on the other. <u></u> indicates a deletion present in the source being transcribed, which states the author's or a later scribe's intent to cancel or remove text. <u><surplus></u> indicates material present in the source being transcribed which should have been so deleted, but which is not in fact. <u><gap></u> or <u><unclear></u>, by contrast, signal an editor's or encoder's decision to omit something or their inability to read the source text. See sections 11.3.1.7. and 11.3.3.2. for the relationship between these and other related elements used in detailed transcription.</p>

Annexe C.1.50. <desc>

<desc> (description) contains a brief description of the object documented by its parent element, including its intended usage, purpose, or application where this is appropriate. [22.4.1.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.translatable</u> (@versionDate) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.descLike</u> <u>model.labelLike</u>

Contenu dans	<p>core: add corr del desc gap graphic head hi item l lg note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>gaiji: charDecl glyph</p> <p>header: change handNote rendition taxonomy typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod space supplied surface</p>
Peut contenir	<p>core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc expan foreign hi label list listBibl name q quote ref said stage term title</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: table</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>transcr: subst</p>
Declaration	<pre>element desc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.translatable.attributes, macro.limitedContent }</pre>
Exemple	<desc>contains a brief description of the purpose and application for an element, attribute, attribute value, class, or entity.</desc>
Note	TEI convention requires that this be expressed as a finite clause, begining with an active verb.

Annexe C.1.51. <dim>

<dim> contains any single measurement forming part of a dimensional specification of some sort. [10.3.4.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	<p>Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de Statut Optionel Type <small>data.enumerated</small> de données Les format valeurs autorisées sont:</p> <p>unit names the unit used for the measurement</p>

	<p>Dérivé <u>att.dimensions</u> de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <u>data.enumerated</u> de données</p> <p>Les ligne valeurs lignes autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	<u>model.measureLike</u>
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote dimensions heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	gaiji: g
Declaration	<pre>element dim { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, attribute type { "format" }?, attribute unit { "ligne" "lignes" }?, macro.xtext }</pre>
Exemple	<u><dim type="circumference" extent="4.67 in"/></u>
Note	The specific elements <width>, <height>, and <depth> should be used in preference to this generic element wherever appropriate.

Annexe C.1.52. <dimensions>

<dimensions> contains a dimensional specification. [10.3.4.]	
Module	<u>msdescription</u>
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)
Membre du	<u>model.pPart.msdesc</u>

Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	msdescription: dim
Declaration	<pre> element dimensions { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, ((dim model.dimLike)*) >> tei:constraintSpec [scheme = "isoschematron" ident = "duplicateDim" " The element " " may appear once only" " " The element " " may appear once only" " " The element " " may appear once only"] } </pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="count(tei:width)> 1">The element <s:name/> may appear once only </s:report> <s:report test="count(tei:height)> 1">The element <s:name/> may appear once only </s:report> <s:report test="count(tei:depth)> 1">The element <s:name/> may appear once only </s:report>
Exemple	<pre> <dimensions type="leaves"> <height scope="range">157-160</height> <width>105</width> </dimensions> <dimensions type="ruled"> <height scope="most">90</height> <width scope="most">48</width> </dimensions> <dimensions unit="in"> <height>12</height> <width>10</width> </dimensions> </pre>
Exemple	<p>This element may be used to record the dimensions of any text-bearing object, not necessarily a codex. For example:</p> <pre> <dimensions type="panels"> <height scope="all">7004</height> <width scope="all">1803</width> <dim type="relief" unit="mm">345</dim> </dimensions> </pre>

	This might be used to show that the inscribed panels on some (imaginary) monument are all the same size (7004 by 1803 cm) and stand out from the rest of the monument by 345 mm.
Exemple	When simple numeric quantities are involved, they may be expressed on the <i>quantity</i> attribute of any or all of the child elements, as in the following example:
Note	Contains no more than one of each of the specialized elements used to express a three-dimensional object's height, width, and depth, combined with any number of other kinds of dimensional specification.

Annexe C.1.53. <div>

<**div**> (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1.]

Module	textstructure
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.divLike</u> (<u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global_linking</u> (@corresp) <u>att.global_analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global_change</u> (@change)</p> <p>type caractérise l'élément dans un sens quelconque, en utilisant une classification convenable.</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att_typed</u> de</p> <p>Statut Optionnel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated</p> <p>de données</p> <p>Les Lettre valeurs acte autorisées sont: ajout_ms alphabet anterotique argument au_lecteur avertissement ballade blason carte chanson chant chapitre colophon complainte conclusion contemplation contreblason</p>

couplet
debat
declaration
dedicace
dessein
discours
distique
dizain
douzain
eglogue
elegie
eloge
embleme
entreprise
epigramme
epitaphe
epitre
errata
excipit
exemple
glossaire
histoire
huitain
institution
introduction
lamentation
livre
madrigal
notes_manuscrites
nouvelle
ode
odes
oeuvres
oeuvres_de_jeunesse
oraison
page_de_titre
plan
poeme
point
postface
preface
privilege
prologue
pronostication

	<p>quatrain quintil recette registre remontrance reponse resume rondeau septain sommaire sonnet sonnets stance table table_des_auteurs tableau traite vers vers_lyriques</p>
	<p>subtype provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p>
	<p>Type data.enumerated</p> <p>de données</p> <p>Les amours valeurs <u>au_lecteur</u> autorisées sont: dedicace dedication dizain douzain paradoxe quatrain sonnet traduction vers</p>
Membre du	<u>model.divLike</u>
Contenu dans	textstructure: <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>front</u>
Peut contenir	<p>core: <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>desc</u> <u>gap</u> <u>head</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>said</u> <u>sp</u> <u>stage</u></p> <p>drama: <u>castList</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>msDesc</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>listPerson</u></p>

	<p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u></p>
Declaration	<pre>element div { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.divLike.attributes, att.declaring.attributes, attribute type { "Lettre" "acte" "ajout_ms" "alphabet" "anterotique" "argument" "au_lecteur" "avertissement" "ballade" "blason" "carte" "chanson" "chant" "chapitre" "colophon" "complainte" "conclusion" "contemplation" "contreblason" "couplet" "debat" "declaration" "dedicace" "dessein" "discours" "distique" "dizain" "douzain" "eglogue" "elegie" "eloge" "embleme" "entreprise" "epigramme" "epitaphe" "epitre" "errata" "excipit" "exemple" "glossaire" "histoire" "huitain" "institution" "introduction" "lamentation" "livre" "madrigal" "notes_manuscrites" "nouvelle" "ode" "odes" "oeuvres" "oeuvres_de_jeunesse" "oraison" "page_de_titre" "plan" "poeme" "point" "postface" "preface" "privilege" "prologue" "pronostication" "quatrain" "quintil" "recette" "registre" "remontrance" } }</pre>

```

        "reponse"
        "resume"
        "rondeau"
        "septain"
        "sommaire"
        "sonnet"
        "sonnets"
        "stance"
        "table"
        "table_des_auteurs"
        "tableau"
        "traite"
        "vers"
        "vers_lyriques"
    }?,
    attribute subtype
    {
        "amours"
        "au_lecteur"
        "dedicace"
        "dedication"
        "dizain"
        "douzain"
        "paradoxe"
        "quatrain"
        "sonnet"
        "traduction"
        "vers"
    }?,
    (
        ( model.divTop | model.global )*,
        (
            (
                ( ( ( model.divLike | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )+
                | (
                    ( ( model.common ), model.global* )+
                    ( ( model.divLike | model.divGenLike ), model.global* )*
                )
            ),
            ( ( model.divBottom ), model.global* )*
        )?
    )
}

```

Exemple

```

<body>
<div type="part">
<head>Fallacies of Authority</head>
<p>The subject of which is Authority in various shapes, and the object, to repress all
exercise of the reasoning faculty.</p>
<div n="1" type="chapter">
<head>The Nature of Authority</head>
<p>With reference to any proposed measures having for their object the greatest
happiness of the greatest number....</p>
<div n="1.1" type="section">
<head>Analysis of Authority</head>
<p>What on any given occasion is the legitimate weight or influence to be attached to
authority ... </p>
</div>
<div n="1.2" type="section">
<head>Appeal to Authority, in What Cases Fallacious.</head>
<p>Reference to authority is open to the charge of fallacy when... </p>
</div>
</div>
</body>

```

Annexe C.1.54. <docDate>

<docDate> (document date) contains the date of a document, as given on a title page or in a dateline. [4.6.]

Module	textstructure
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)</p> <p>when gives the value of the date in standard form, i.e. YYYY-MM-DD.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données data.temporal.w3c</p> <p>Note For simple dates, the <i>when</i> attribute should give the Gregorian or proleptic Gregorian date in one of the formats specified in <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>.</p>

Membre du	<u>model.divWrapper</u> <u>model.pLike.front</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>
Contenu dans	core: <u>lg list</u> drama: <u>castList</u> figures: <u>figure table</u> textstructure: <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>front</u> <u>titlePage</u>
Peut contenir	analysis: <u>pc</u> core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> figures: <u>figure</u> gaiji: <u>g</u> header: <u>idno</u> linking: <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>material</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>app</u> transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u>
Declaration	<pre> element docDate { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute when { data.temporal.w3c }?, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<pre><docImprint>Oxford, Clarendon Press, <docDate>1987</docDate> </docImprint></pre>
Note	Cf. the general <u><date></u> element in the core tag set. This specialized element is provided for convenience in marking and processing the date of the documents, since it is likely to require specialized handling for many applications. It should be used only for the date of the entire document, not for any subset or part of it.

Annexe C.1.55. <docImprint>

<docImprint> (document imprint) contains the imprint statement (place and date of publication, publisher name), as given (usually) at the foot of a title page. [4.6.]	
Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.pLike.front</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>
Contenu dans	textstructure: <u>back</u> <u>front</u> <u>titlePage</u>
Peut contenir	analysis: <u>pc</u> core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>sic</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> figures: <u>figure</u> gaiji: <u>g</u> header: <u>idno</u> linking: <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>material</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>app</u> textstructure: <u>docDate</u> transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u>

Declaration	<pre> element docImprint { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (text model.gLike model.phrase pubPlace docDate publisher model.global)* } </pre>
Exemple	<pre><docImprint>Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1987</docImprint></pre> <p>Imprints may be somewhat more complex:</p> <pre> <docImprint> <pubPlace>London</pubPlace> Printed for <name>E. Nutt</name>, at <pubPlace>Royal Exchange</pubPlace>; <name>J. Roberts</name> in <pubPlace>wick-Lane</pubPlace>; <name>A. Dodd</name> without <pubPlace>Temple-Bar</pubPlace>; and <name>J. Graves</name> in <pubPlace>St. James's-street.</pubPlace> <date>1722.</date> </docImprint> </pre>
Note	Cf. the <code><imprint></code> element of bibliographic citations. As with title, author, and editions, the shorter name is reserved for the element likely to be used more often.

Annexe C.1.56. `<docTitle>`

<docTitle> (document title) contains the title of a document, including all its constituents, as given on a title page. [4.6.]	
Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)
Membre du	<code>model.pLike.front</code> <code>model.titlepagePart</code>
Contenu dans	textstructure: <code>back</code> <code>front</code> <code>titlePage</code>
Peut contenir	core: <code>cb</code> <code>gap</code> <code>lb</code> <code>milestone</code> <code>note</code> <code>pb</code> figures: <code>figure</code> textstructure: <code>titlePart</code> transcr: <code>fw</code> <code>metamark</code> <code>space</code>
Declaration	<pre> element docTitle { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.global*, (titlePart, model.global*)+) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre><docTitle> <titlePart type="main">The DUNCIAD, VARIOURVM.</titlePart> <titlePart type="sub">WITH THE PROLEGOMENA of SCRIBLERUS.</titlePart> </docTitle></pre>

Annexe C.1.57. <edition>

<edition> describes the particularities of one edition of a text. [2.2.2.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.linking (@corresp) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.biblPart
Contenu dans	core: bibl monogr header: editionStmt
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element edition { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linkning.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<edition>First edition <date>Oct 1990</date> </edition> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition>

Annexe C.1.58. <editionStmt>

<editionStmt> (edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text. [2.2.2. 2.2.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	header: fileDesc
Peut contenir	<p>core: author editor p respStmt</p> <p>header: edition</p> <p>linking: ab</p>
Declaration	<pre>element editionStmt { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.pLike+ (edition, model.respLike*)) }</pre>

	}
Exemple	<pre><editionStmt> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition> <respStmt> <resp>adapted by </resp> <name>Elizabeth Kirk</name> </respStmt> </editionStmt></pre>
Exemple	<pre><editionStmt> <p>First edition, <date>Michaelmas Term, 1991.</date> </p> </editionStmt></pre>

Annexe C.1.59. <editor>

<**editor**> contains a secondary statement of responsibility for a bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler, translator, etc. [3.11.2.2.]

Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)</p> <p>role may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.naming</u> de Statut Optionel Type 1–# occurrences de de données <u>data.enumerated</u> séparé par un espace</p> <p>Les annotateur valeurs <u>éditeur_scientifique</u> autorisées sont: <u>illustrateur</u> <u>traducteur</u></p>
Membre du	<u>model.respLike</u>
Contenu dans	<p>core: bibl monogr series header: editionStmt titleStmt</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expand foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element editor { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute role</pre>

	<pre>{ list { ("annotateur" "éditeur_scientifique" "illustrateur" "traducteur")+ }?, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<editor>Eric Johnson</editor> <editor role="illustrator">John Tenniel</editor>
Note	A consistent format should be adopted. Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use generally recognized authority lists for the exact form of personal names.

Annexe C.1.60. <editorialDecl>

<editorialDecl> (editorial practice declaration) provides details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of a text. [2.3.3. 2.3. 15.3.2.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
Contenu dans	header: <u>encodingDesc</u>
Peut contenir	core: p header: <u>correction</u> <u>hyphenation</u> <u>interpretation</u> <u>normalization</u> linking: ab
Declaration	<pre>element editorialDecl { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes, (model.pLike model.editorialDeclPart)+ }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><editorialDecl> <normalization> <p>All words converted to Modern American spelling using Websters 9th Collegiate dictionary </p> </normalization> <quotation marks="all"> <p>All opening quotation marks converted to " all closing quotation marks converted to &#8226;</p> </quotation> </editorialDecl></pre>

Annexe C.1.61. <encodingDesc>

<encodingDesc> (encoding description) documents the relationship between an electronic text and the source or sources from which it was derived. [2.3. 2.1.1.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.teiHeaderPart</u>
Contenu dans	header: <u>teiHeader</u>

Peut contenir	core: p gaiji: charDecl header: classDecl editorialDecl projectDesc tagsDecl linking: ab
Declaration	<pre>element encodingDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, ((model.encodingDescPart model.pLike)+) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><encodingDesc> <p>Basic encoding, capturing lexical information only. All hyphenation, punctuation, and variant spellings normalized. No formatting or layout information preserved.</p> </encodingDesc></pre>

Annexe C.1.62. <epigraph>

<epigraph> contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing at the start or end of a section or on a title page.
[4.2.3. 4.2. 4.6.]

Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contenu dans	core: lg list drama: castList figures: figure table textstructure: back body div front opener titlePage
Peut contenir	core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap l label lb lg list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage drama: castList figures: figure table linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listPerson transcr: fw metamark space
Declaration	<pre>element epigraph { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.common model.global)* }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><epigraph xml:lang="la"> <cit> <bibl>Lucret. </bibl> <quote> <l part="F">petere inde coronam,</l> <l>Vnde prius nulli velarint tempora Musae.</l> </quote> </cit> </epigraph></pre>

Annexe C.1.63. <expan>

<expan> (expansion) contains the expansion of an abbreviation. [3.5.5.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) <u>att.source</u> (@source)
Membre du	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.editorial</u>
Contenu dans	analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element expan { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.source.attribute.source, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	The address is Southmoor <choice> <expan>Road</expan> <abbr>Rd</abbr> </choice>
Exemple	<expan xml:lang="la"> <abbr>Imp</abbr> <ex>erator</ex> </expan>

Note	The content of this element should usually be a complete word or phrase. The <ex> element provided by the <code>transcr</code> module may be used to mark up sequences of letters supplied within such an expansion.
-------------	--

Annexe C.1.64. <extent>

<extent> describes the approximate size of a text stored on some carrier medium or of some other object, digital or non-digital, specified in any convenient units. [2.2.3. 2.2. 3.11.2.4. 10.7.1.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code>
Membre du	<code>model.biblPart</code>
Contenu dans	core: <code>bibl monogr</code> header: <code>fileDesc</code> msdescription: <code>supportDesc</code>
Peut contenir	analysis: <code>pc</code> core: <code>abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</code> figures: <code>figure</code> gaiji: <code>g</code> header: <code>idno</code> linking: <code>seg</code> msdescription: <code>dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</code> namesdates: <code>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</code> textcrit: <code>app</code> transcr: <code>damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</code>
Declaration	<pre>element extent { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><extent>3200 sentences</extent> <extent>between 10 and 20 Mb</extent> <extent>ten 3.5 inch high density diskettes</extent></pre>
Exemple	<p>The <measure> element may be used to supplied normalised or machine tractable versions of the size or sizes concerned.</p> <pre><extent> <measure unit="MiB" quantity="4.2">About four megabytes</measure> <measure unit="pages" quantity="245">245 pages of source material</measure> </extent></pre>

Annexe C.1.65. <facsimile>

<facsimile> contains a representation of some written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text. [11.1.]	
Module	<code>transcr</code>
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.declaring (@decls)</code> <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code>
Membre du	<code>model.resourceLike</code>
Contenu dans	core: <code>teiCorpus</code>

	textstructure: <u>TEI</u>
Peut contenir	core: <u>graphic</u> textstructure: <u>back front</u> transcr: <u>surface</u>
Declaration	<pre>element facsimile { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declaring.attributes, (front?, (model.graphicLike surface surfaceGrp)+, back?) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><facsimile> <graphic url="page1.png"/> <surface> <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/> <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/> </surface> <graphic url="page3.png"/> <graphic url="page4.png"/> </facsimile></pre>
Exemple	<pre><facsimile> <surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="200" lry="300"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/> </surface> </facsimile></pre>

Annexe C.1.66. <figDesc>

< figDesc > (description of figure) contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it. [14.4.]	
Module	<u>figures</u>
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	figures: <u>figure</u>
Peut contenir	core: <u>abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc expan foreign hi label list listBibl name q quote ref said stage term title</u> drama: <u>castList</u> figures: <u>table</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</u> namesdates: <u>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</u> transcr: <u>subst</u>
Declaration	<pre>element figDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.limitedContent }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><figure> <graphic url="emblemi1.png"/> <head>Emblemi d'Amore</head> <figDesc>A pair of naked winged cupids, each holding a flaming torch, in a rural setting.</figDesc> </figure></pre>

Note	This element is intended for use as an alternative to the content of its parent <code><figure></code> element ; for example, to display when the image is required but the equipment in use cannot display graphic images. It may also be used for indexing or documentary purposes.
-------------	--

Annexe C.1.67. `<figure>`

<code><figure></code> groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration, formula, or figure. [14.4.]	
Module	figures
Attributs	<p>Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Dérivé att.typed de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les marque_letrine_illustration_portrait_bandeau_fleuron_vignette valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	<code>model.global</code>
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor expan foreign head hi imprint item l label lg list name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic sp speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castGroup castItem castList role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>gaiji: glyph</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: back body byline closer dateline div docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph front imprimatur opener salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied surface zone</p>
Peut contenir	<p>core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap graphic head l label lb lg list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote said sp stage</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figDesc figure table</p> <p>linking: ab</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: listPerson</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate epigraph salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw metamark space</p>
Declaration	<pre>element figure { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,</pre>

	<pre> att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute type { "marque_lettrine_illustration_portrait_bandeau_fleuron_vignette" }?, (model.headLike model.common figDesc model.graphicLike model.global model.divBottom)* } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <figure> <head>The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> <graphic url="http://www.example.org/fig1.png" scale="0.5"/> </figure> </pre>

Annexe C.1.68. <fileDesc>

<fileDesc> (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic file. [2.2. 2.1.1.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	header: teiHeader
Peut contenir	header: editionStmt extent notesStmt publicationStmt sourceDesc titleStmt
Declaration	<pre> element fileDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, ((titleStmt, editionStmt?, extent?, publicationStmt, seriesStmt?, notesStmt?), sourceDesc+) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest possible TEI document</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>Distributed as part of TEI P5</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No print source exists: this is an original digital text</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </pre>
Note	The major source of information for those seeking to create a catalogue entry or bibliographic citation for an electronic file. As such, it provides a title and statements of responsibility together with details of the publication or distribution of the file, of any series to which it belongs, and detailed bibliographic notes for matters not addressed elsewhere in the header. It also contains a full bibliographic description for the source or sources from which the electronic text was derived.

Annexe C.1.69. <foreign>

<foreign> identifies a word or phrase as belonging to some language other than that of the surrounding text. [3.3.2.1.]
--

Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.emphLike
Contenu dans	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element foreign { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre>This is heathen Greek to you still? Your <foreign xml:lang="la">lapis philosophicus</foreign>?</pre>
Note	The global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute should be supplied for this element to identify the language of the word or phrase marked. As elsewhere, its value should be a language tag as defined in 6.1.. This element is intended for use only where no other element is available to mark the phrase or words concerned. The global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute should be used in preference to this element where it is intended to mark the language of the whole of some text element. The <i><distinct></i> element may be used to identify phrases belonging to sublanguages or registers not generally regarded as true languages.

Annexe C.1.70. <forename>

<forename> contains a forename, given or baptismal name. [13.2.1.]

Module	namesdates
---------------	------------

Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	model.persNamePart
Contenu dans	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element forename { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <persName> <roleName>Ex-President</roleName> <forename>George</forename> <surname>Bush</surname> </persName> </pre>

Annexe C.1.71. <front>

<front> (front matter) contains any prefatory matter (headers, title page, prefaces, dedications, etc.) found at the start of a document, before the main body. [4.6. 4.]	
Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	textstructure: text transcr: facsimile
Peut contenir	core: cb gap head lb milestone note p pb drama: castList

	figures: figure linking: ab textstructure: byline closer dateline div docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph salute signed titlePage titlePart trailer transcr: fw metamark space
Declaration	<pre> element front { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declaring.attributes, (((model.frontPart model.pLike model.pLike.front model.global)*), ((model.div1Like, (model.div1Like model.frontPart model.global)*) (model.divLike, (model.divLike model.frontPart model.global)*)), (((model.divBottom), (model.divBottom model.global)*)?))? } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <front> <epigraph> <quote>Nam Sibyllam quidem Cumis ego ipse oculis meis vidi in ampulla pendere, et cum illi pueri dicerent: <q xml:lang="gr">##### ## #####</q>; respondebat illa: <q xml:lang="gr">##### ##.</q> </quote> </epigraph> <div type="dedication"> <p>For Ezra Pound <q xml:lang="it">il miglior fabbro.</q> </p> </div> </front> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <front> <div type="dedication"> <p>To our three selves</p> </div> <div type="preface"> <head>Author's Note</head> <p>All the characters in this book are purely imaginary, and if the author has used names that may suggest a reference to living persons she has done so inadvertently. ...</p> </div> </front> </pre>

Annexe C.1.72. <fw>

<fw> (forme work) contains a running head (e.g. a header, footer), catchword, or similar material appearing on the current page. [11.6.]

Module	transcr
Attributs	<p>Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</p> <p>place specifies where this item is placed Dérivé att.placement de Statut Recommandé Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.enumerated</p>

	<p style="text-align: center;">séparé par un espace</p> <p>Les bot- valeurs center autorisées sont: left bot- right margin- right top- center top- left top- right</p> <p>type classifies the material encoded according to some useful typology.</p> <p>Statut Recommendé</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Type</td><td style="padding: 2px; background-color: #e0e0e0;">data.enumerated</td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">de</td><td style="padding: 2px;"></td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">données</td><td style="padding: 2px;"></td></tr> </table> <p>Les catch valeurs head autorisées sont: pageNum bagenum sig trailer</p>	Type	data.enumerated	de		données	
Type	data.enumerated						
de							
données							
Membre du	model.milestoneLike						
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor expan foreign head hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic sp speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castGroup castItem castList role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: back body byline closer dateline div docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph front imprimatur opener salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod subst supplied surface zone</p>						
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p>						

	textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element fw { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute place { list { ("bot-center" "bot-left" "bot-right" "margin-right" "top-center" "top-left" "top-right")+ } }?, attribute type { "catch" "head" "pageNum" "pagenum" "sig" "trailer" }?, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<fw type="sig" place="bottom">C3</fw>
Note	Where running heads are consistent throughout a chapter or section, it is usually more convenient to relate them to the chapter or section, e.g. by use of the <i>rend</i> attribute. The <fw> element is intended for cases where the running head changes from page to page, or where details of page layout and the internal structure of the running heads are of paramount importance.

Annexe C.1.73. <g>

<g> (character or glyph) represents a glyph, or a non-standard character. [5.]	
Module	gaiji
Attributs	<p>Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</p> <p>type caractérise l'élément de manière quelque peu arbitraire, en utilisant une classification ou typologie quelconque.</p> <p>Dérivé att.typed de Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les D_inverse valeurs Q_inverse autorisées sont: lettre_fantastique pied_de_mouche</p> <p>ref pointe à une description du caractère ou de la forme visuelle souhaitée.</p> <p>Statut Optionnel</p>

	Type de données data.pointer
Membre du	model.gLike
Contenu dans	analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said series sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell header: change edition extent handNote idno typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation collection condition decoNote dim heraldry institution material provenance repository source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	Des données textuelles uniquement
Declaration	<pre> element g { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute type { "D_inverse" "Q_inverse" "lettre_fantastique" "pied_de_mouche" }?, attribute ref { data.pointer }?, text } </pre>
Exemple	<p><g ref="#ctlig">ct</g></p> <p>This example points to a <u>glyph</u> element with the identifier <code>ctlig</code> like the following:</p> <pre> <glyph xml:id="ctlig"> <!-- here we describe the particular ct-ligature intended --> </glyph> </pre>
Exemple	<p><g ref="#per-glyph">per</g></p> <p>The medieval brevigraph per could similarly be considered as an individual glyph, defined in a <u>glyph</u> element with the identifier <code>per</code> like the following:</p> <pre> <glyph xml:id="per-glyph"> <!-- ... --> </glyph> </pre>
Note	The name <code>g</code> is short for <i>gaiji</i> , which is the Japanese term for a non-standardized character or glyph.

Annexe C.1.74. <gap>

<gap> indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is illegible, invisible, or inaudible. [3.4.3.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)

	<p>reason gives the reason for omission. Sample values include sampling, inaudible, irrelevant, cancelled.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données <code>data.word</code> séparé par un espace</p>
Membre du	<code>model.global.edit</code>
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor expan foreign head hi imprint item l label lg list name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic sp speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castGroup castItem castList role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: back body byline closer dateline div docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph front imprimatur opener salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied surface zone</p>
Peut contenir	core: desc
Declaration	<pre>element gap { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.facs.attribute.facs, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, attribute reason { list { data.word+ } }?, (model.descLike model.certLike)* }</pre>
Exemple	<code><gap quantity="4" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/></code>
Exemple	<code><gap quantity="1" unit="essay" reason="sampling"/></code>
Exemple	<code> <gap atLeast="4" atMost="8" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/> </code>
Exemple	<code><gap extent="unknown" unit="lines" reason="lost"/></code>
Note	The <code><gap></code> , <code><unclear></code> , and <code></code> core tag elements may be closely allied in use with the <code><damage></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements, available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources. See section 11.3.3.2. for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance. The <code><gap></code> tag simply signals the editors decision to omit or inability to transcribe a span of text. Other information, such as the interpretation that text was deliberately erased or covered, should be indicated using the relevant tags, such as <code></code> in the case of deliberate deletion.

Annexe C.1.75. <genName>

<genName> (generational name component) contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named. [13.2.1.]	
Module	namesdates
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.persNamePart
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element genName { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><persName> <forename>Charles</forename> <genName>II</genName> </persName></pre>
Exemple	<pre><persName> <surname>Pitt</surname> <genName>the Younger</genName> </persName></pre>

Annexe C.1.76. <geogFeat>

<geogFeat> (geographical feature name) contains a common noun identifying some geographical feature contained within a geographic name, such as valley, mount, etc. [13.2.3.]	
Module	namesdates

Attributs	Attributsatt.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.offsetLike
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element geogFeat { att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<geogName> The <geogFeat>vale</geogFeat> of White Horse</geogName>

Annexe C.1.77. <geogName>

<geogName> (geographical name) identifies a name associated with some geographical feature such as Windrush Valley or Mount Sinai. [13.2.3.]	
Module	namesdates
Attributs	<p>Attributsatt.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.canonical (ref, @key)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Dérivé att.typed de Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les fleuve valeurs geo autorisées sont: hydro</p> <p> lac mer montagne riviere vallee</p>
Membre du	model.placeNamePart
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expand foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier collation condition decoNote heraldry material msIdentifier provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expand foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p>

	textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element geogName { att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.canonical.attribute.key, attribute type { "fleuve" "geo" "hydro" "lac" "mer" "montagne" "riviere" "vallee" }?, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<geogName> <geogFeat>Mount</geogFeat> <name>Sinai</name> </geogName>

Annexe C.1.78. <glyph>

	<glyph> (character glyph) provides descriptive information about a character glyph. [5.2.]
Module	gaiji
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</u> <u>att.global.analytic (@ana)</u> <u>att.global.change (@change)</u>
Contenu dans	gaiji: <u>charDecl</u>
Peut contenir	core: <u>desc graphic note</u> figures: <u>figure</u> gaiji: <u>glyphName</u>
Declaration	<pre> element glyph { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (glyphName?, model.descLike*, charProp*, mapping*, figure*) } </pre>

	<pre> model.graphicLike*, model.noteLike* } } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <glyph xml:id="rstroke"> <glyphName>LATIN SMALL LETTER R WITH A FUNNY STROKE</glyphName> <charProp> <localName>entity</localName> <value>rstroke</value> </charProp> <figure> <graphic url="glyph-rstroke.png"/> </figure> </glyph> </pre>

Annexe C.1.79. <glyphName>

<glyphName> (character glyph name) contains the name of a glyph, expressed following Unicode conventions for character names. [5.2.]	
Module	gaiji
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	gaiji: <u>glyph</u>
Peut contenir	Des données textuelles uniquement
Declaration	<pre> element glyphName { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, text } </pre>
Exemple	<glyphName>CIRCLED IDEOGRAPH 4EBA</glyphName>
Note	For characters of non-ideographic scripts, a name following the conventions for Unicode names should be chosen. For ideographic scripts, an <i>Ideographic Description Sequence</i> (IDS) as described in Chapter 10.1 of the Unicode Standard is recommended where possible. Projects working in similar fields are recommended to coordinate and publish their list of <glyphName>s to facilitate data exchange.

Annexe C.1.80. <graphic>

<graphic> indicates the location of an inline graphic, illustration, or figure. [3.9.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.media</u> (@width, @height) (<u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType)) <u>att.resourced</u> (@url) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.graphicLike</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>
Contenu dans	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>editor</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>stage</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> drama: <u>castItem</u> <u>role</u> <u>roleDesc</u> figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> gaiji: <u>glyph</u> header: <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>typeNote</u> linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>material</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>watermark</u>

	<p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textcrit: <u>lem</u> <u>rdg</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePage</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>facsimile</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>surface</u> <u>zone</u></p>
Peut contenir	core: <u>desc</u>
Declaration	<pre>element graphic { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.media.attributes, att.resourced.attributes, att.declaring.attributes, model.descLike* }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><figure> <graphic url="fig1.png"/> <head>Figure One: The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> </figure></pre>
Note	The <i>mimeType</i> attribute should be used to supply the MIME media type of the image specified by the <i>url</i> attribute.

Annexe C.1.81. <handDesc>

<handDesc> (description of hands) contains a description of all the different kinds of writing used in a manuscript. [10.7.2.]			
Module	msdescription		
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)</p> <p>hands specifies the number of distinct hands identified within the manuscript</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Type de données</td> <td>data.count</td> </tr> </table>	Type de données	data.count
Type de données	data.count		
Membre du	model.physDescPart		
Contenu dans	msdescription: <u>physDesc</u>		
Peut contenir	core: <u>p</u> header: <u>handNote</u> linking: <u>ab</u>		
Declaration	<pre>element handDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute hands { data.count }?, (model.pLike+ (summary?, handNote+)) }</pre>		
Exemple	<handDesc>		

	<pre><handNote scope="major">Written throughout in <term>angelicana formata</term>. </handNote></pre>
Exemple	<pre><handDesc hands="2"> <p>The manuscript is written in two contemporary hands, otherwise unknown, but clearly those of practised scribes. Hand I writes ff. 1r-22v and hand II ff. 23 and 24. Some scholars, notably Verner Dahlerup and Hreinn Benediktsson, have argued for a third hand on f. 24, but the evidence for this is insubstantial.</p> </handDesc></pre>

Annexe C.1.82. <handNote>

<handNote> (note on hand) describes a particular style or hand distinguished within a manuscript. [10.7.2.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.handFeatures</u> (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: <u>handDesc</u>
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: ab seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element handNote { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.handFeatures.attributes, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><handNote scope="sole"> <p>Written in insular phase II half-uncial with interlinear Old English gloss in an Anglo-Saxon pointed minuscule.</p> </handNote></pre>

Annexe C.1.83. <head>

<head> (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. [4.2.1.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de Statut Optionel

	<p>Type de données</p> <p>data.enumerated</p> <p>Les légende valeurs autorisées sont: motto titlePage titre</p>
Membre du	<u>model.headLike</u> <u>model.pLike.front</u>
Contenu dans	<u>core: lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>drama: castGroup</u> <u>castList</u> <u>figures: figure</u> <u>table</u> <u>msdescription: msDesc</u> <u>namesdates: listPerson</u> <u>textstructure: back</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>front</u>
Peut contenir	<u>analysis: pc</u> <u>core: abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>stage</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>drama: castList</u> <u>figures: figure</u> <u>table</u> <u>gaiji: g</u> <u>header: idno</u> <u>linking: seg</u> <u>msdescription: dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>namesdates: addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u> <u>textcrit: app</u> <u>transcr: damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u>
Declaration	<pre>element head { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute type { "legende" "motto" "titlePage" "titre" }?, (text lg model.gLike model.phrase model.inter model.llike model.global)* }</pre>
Exemple	<p>The most common use for the <u><head></u> element is to mark the headings of sections. In older writings, the headings or <i>incipits</i> may be rather longer than usual in modern works. If a section has an explicit ending as well as a heading, it should be marked as a <u><trailer></u>, as in this example:</p> <pre><div1 n="I" type="book"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins the first book of the ecclesiastical history of Georgius Florentinus, known as Gregory, Bishop of Tours.</head> <div2 type="section"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins Book I of the history.</head> <p>Proposing as I do ...</p> <p>From the Passion of our Lord until the death of Saint Martin four hundred and twelve years passed.</p> <trailer>Here ends the first Book, which covers five thousand, five hundred and ninety-six years from the beginning of the world down to the death of Saint Martin.</trailer> </div2></pre>

	<pre></div1></pre>
Exemple	The <code><head></code> element is also used to mark headings of other units, such as lists: <pre>With a few exceptions, connectives are equally useful in all kinds of discourse: description, narration, exposition, argument. <list rend="bulleted"> <head>Connectives</head> <item>above</item> <item>accordingly</item> <item>across from</item> <item>adjacent to</item> <item>again</item> <item> <!-- ... --> </item> </list></pre>
Note	The <code><head></code> element is used for headings at all levels; software which treats (e.g.) chapter headings, section headings, and list titles differently must determine the proper processing of a <code><head></code> element based on its structural position. A <code><head></code> occurring as the first element of a list is the title of that list; one occurring as the first element of a <code><div1></code> is the title of that chapter or section.

Annexe C.1.84. `<heraldry>`

	<p><code><heraldry></code> contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc. [10.3.8.]</p>
Module	<code>msdescription</code>
Attributs	<code>Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</code>
Membre du	<code>model.pPart.msdesc</code>
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element heraldry { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace,</pre>

	<pre> att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<p><p>Ownership stamp (xvii cent.) on i recto with the arms <heraldry>A bull passant within a bordure bezanty, in chief a crescent for difference</heraldry> [Cole], crest, and the legend <q>Cole Deum</q>.</p></p>

Annexe C.1.85. <hi>

<hi> (highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding text, for reasons concerning which no claim is made. [3.3.2.2. 3.3.2.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.hiLike</u>
Contenu dans	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element hi { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro paraContent } </pre>
Exemple	<p><hi rend="gothic">And this Indenture further witnesseth</hi> that the said <hi rend="italic">Walter Shandy</hi>, merchant, in consideration of the said intended marriage ...</p>

Annexe C.1.86. <history>

<history> groups elements describing the full history of a manuscript or manuscript part. [10.8.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: msDesc
Peut contenir	core: p linking: ab msdescription: acquisition provenance
Declaration	<pre>element history { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.pLike+ (summary?, origin?, provenance*, acquisition?)) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><history> <origin> <p>Written in Durham during the mid twelfth century.</p> </origin> <provenance> <p>Recorded in two medieval catalogues of the books belonging to Durham Priory, made in 1391 and 1405.</p> </provenance> <provenance> <p>Given to W. Olley by William Ebchester, Prior (1446-56) and later belonged to Henry Dalton, Prior of Holy Island (Lindisfarne) according to inscriptions on ff. 4v and 5.</p> </provenance> <acquisition> <p>Presented to Trinity College in 1738 by Thomas Gale and his son Roger.</p> </acquisition> </history></pre>

Annexe C.1.87. <hyphenation>

<hyphenation> summarizes the way in which hyphenation in a source text has been treated in an encoded version of it. [2.3.3. 15.3.2.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributs att.declarable (@default) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.editorialDeclPart
Contenu dans	header: editorialDecl
Peut contenir	core: p linking: ab
Declaration	<pre>element hyphenation { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes,</pre>

	model.pLike+ }
Exemple	<hyphenation eol="some"> <p>End-of-line hyphenation silently removed where appropriate</p> </hyphenation>

Annexe C.1.88. <idno>

<idno> (identifier) supplies any form of identifier used to identify some object, such as a bibliographic item, a person, a title, an organization, etc. in a standardized way. [2.2.4. 2.2.5. 3.11.2.4.]

Module	header
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)</p> <p>type categorizes the identifier, for example as an ISBN, Social Security number, etc.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données</p> <p>Les cote valeurs inventaire autorisées sont: ouvrage</p>
Membre du	model.nameLike model.personPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope biblStruct corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item ! label monogr name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote idno language publicationStmt rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier collation condition decoNote heraldry material msIdentifier provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p>
Declaration	<pre>element idno { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.sortable.attributes, attribute type { "cote" "inventaire" "ouvrage" }?, (text model.gLike idno)* }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><idno type="ISBN">978-1-906964-22-1</idno> <idno type="ISSN">0143-3385</idno> <idno type="DOI">http://dx.doi.org/10.1000/123</idno> <idno type="URI">http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/185922478</idno> <idno type="URI">http://authority.nzetc.org/463</idno> <idno type="LT">Thomason Tract E.537(17)</idno></pre>

	<pre><idno type="Wing">C695</idno> <idno type="oldCat"> <g ref="#sym"/>345 </idno></pre> <p>In the last case, the identifier includes a non-Unicode character which is defined elsewhere by means of a <code><glyph></code> or <code><char></code> element referenced here as #sym.</p>
Note	<code><idno></code> should be used for labels which identify an object or concept in a formal cataloguing system such as a database or an RDF store, or in a distributed system such as the World Wide Web. Some suggested values for <code>type</code> on <code><idno></code> are ISBN, ISSN, DOI, and URI.

Annexe C.1.89. `<imprimatur>`

`<imprimatur>` contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso. [4.6.]

Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.titlepagePart
Contenu dans	textstructure: <code>titlePage</code>
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element imprimatur { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<code><imprimatur>Licensed and entered according to Order.</imprimatur></code>

Annexe C.1.90. `<imprint>`

`<imprint>` groups information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.11.2.4.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	core: monogr
Peut contenir	core: biblScope cb date gap lb milestone note pb pubPlace publisher respStmt figures: figure header: catRef transcr: fw metamark space
Declaration	

	<pre> element imprint { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, ((classCode catRef)*/, (((model.imprintPart) (model.dateLike)), respStmt*, model.global*)+) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint> </pre>

Annexe C.1.91. <institution>

<institution> contains the name of an organization such as a university or library, with which a manuscript is identified, generally its holding institution. [10.4.]

Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.canonical</u> (ref, @key)
Contenu dans	msdescription: <u>altIdentifier</u> <u>msIdentifier</u>
Peut contenir	gaiji: g
Declaration	<pre> element institution { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.canonical.attribute.key, macro.xtext } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno>MS. Bodley 406</idno> </msIdentifier> </pre>

Annexe C.1.92. <interpretation>

<interpretation> describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the text in addition to the transcription. [2.3.3.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
Contenu dans	header: <u>editorialDecl</u>
Peut contenir	core: p linking: ab

Declaration	<pre>element interpretation { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes, model.pLike+</pre>
Exemple	<pre><interpretation> <p>The part of speech analysis applied throughout section 4 was added by hand and has not been checked</p> </interpretation></pre>

Annexe C.1.93. <item>

<item> contains one component of a list. [3.7. 2.5.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	<u>core: list</u>
Peut contenir	<u>analysis: pc</u> <u>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear</u> <u>drama: castList</u> <u>figures: figure table</u> <u>gaiji: g</u> <u>header: idno</u> <u>linking: ab seg</u> <u>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</u> <u>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</u> <u>textcrit: app</u> <u>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</u>
Declaration	<pre>element item { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.sortable.attributes, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><list rend="numbered"> <head>Here begin the chapter headings of Book IV</head> <item n="4.1">The death of Queen Clotild.</item> <item n="4.2">How King Lothar wanted to appropriate one third of the Church revenues.</item> <item n="4.3">The wives and children of Lothar.</item> <item n="4.4">The Counts of the Bretons.</item> <item n="4.5">Saint Gall the Bishop.</item> <item n="4.6">The priest Cato.</item> <item> ...</item> </list></pre>
Note	May contain simple prose or a sequence of chunks. Whatever string of characters is used to label a list item in the copy text may be used as the value of the global <i>n</i> attribute, but it is

not required that numbering be recorded explicitly. In ordered lists, the *n* attribute on the `<item>` element is by definition synonymous with the use of the `<label>` element to record the enumerator of the list item. In glossary lists, however, the term being defined should be given with the `<label>` element, not *n*.

Annexe C.1.94. `<keywords>`

<code><keywords></code> contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or nature of a text. [2.4.3.]	
Module	header
Attributs	<p>Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</code></p> <p>scheme identifies the controlled vocabulary within which the set of keywords concerned is defined identifies the classification scheme within which the set of categories concerned is defined, for example by a <code><taxonomy></code> element, or by some other resource.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <code>data.pointer</code></p>
Contenu dans	header: <code>textClass</code>
Peut contenir	core: <code>list term</code>
Declaration	<pre>element keywords { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute scheme { data.pointer }?, (term+ list) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><keywords scheme="http://classificationweb.net"> <term>Babbage, Charles</term> <term>Mathematicians - Great Britain - Biography</term> </keywords></pre>
Exemple	<pre><keywords> <term>Fermented beverages</term> <term>Central Andes</term> <term>Schinus molle</term> <term>Molle beer</term> <term>Indigenous peoples</term> <term>Ethnography</term> <term>Archaeology</term> </keywords></pre>
Note	Each individual keyword (including compound subject headings) should be supplied as a <code><term></code> element directly within the <code><keywords></code> element. An alternative usage, in which each <code><term></code> appears within a <code><item></code> inside a <code><list></code> is permitted for backwards compatibility, but is deprecated. If no control list exists for the keywords used, then no value should be supplied for the <i>scheme</i> attribute.

Annexe C.1.95. `<l>`

<code><l></code> (verse line) contains a single, possibly incomplete, line of verse. [3.12.1. 3.12. 7.2.5.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.fragmentable (@part) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</code>
Membre du	<code>model.llike</code>
Contenu dans	core: <code>head item lg note q quote said sp stage</code>

	drama: <u>castList</u> figures: <u>cell figure</u> header: <u>change handNote typeNote</u> msdescription: <u>accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</u> textstructure: <u>body div epigraph trailer</u> transcr: <u>metamark</u>
Peut contenir	analysis: <u>pc</u> core: <u>abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</u> drama: <u>castList</u> figures: <u>figure table</u> gaiji: <u>g</u> header: <u>idno</u> linking: <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</u> namesdates: <u>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</u> textcrit: <u>app</u> transcr: <u>damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</u>
Declaration	<pre>element 1 { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.fragmentable.attributes, macro.paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<l met="x/x/x/x/x/" real="/xx/x/x/x/">Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?</l>

Annexe C.1.96. <label>

<label> contains any label or heading used to identify part of a text, typically but not exclusively in a list or glossary. [3.7.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</u>
Membre du	model.labelLike
Contenu dans	core: <u>add corr del desc head hi item l lg list note orig p q quote ref reg said sic stage title unclear</u> drama: <u>castList</u> figures: <u>cell figDesc figure</u> header: <u>change handNote rendition typeNote</u> linking: <u>ab seg</u> msdescription: <u>accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</u> textcrit: <u>lem rdg</u> textstructure: <u>body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer</u> transcr: <u>damage metamark mod supplied surface</u>
Peut contenir	analysis: <u>pc</u> core: <u>abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</u> figures: <u>figure</u> gaiji: <u>g</u>

	<p>header: <code>idno</code> linking: <code>seg</code> msdescription: <code>dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</code> namesdates: <code>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</code> textcrit: <code>app</code> transcr: <code>damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</code></p>
Declaration	<pre>element label { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<p>Labels are commonly used for the headwords in glossary lists; note the use of the global <code>xml:lang</code> attribute to set the default language of the glossary list to Middle English, and identify the glosses and headings as modern English or Latin:</p> <pre><list type="gloss" xml:lang="enm"> <head xml:lang="en">Vocabulary</head> <headLabel xml:lang="en">Middle English</headLabel> <headItem xml:lang="en">New English</headItem> <label>nu</label> <item xml:lang="en">now</item> <label>lhuðe</label> <item xml:lang="en">loudly</item> <label>bloweth</label> <item xml:lang="en">blooms</item> <label>med</label> <item xml:lang="en">meadow</item> <label>>wude</label> <item xml:lang="en">wood</item> <label>awe</label> <item xml:lang="en">ewe</item> <label>louth</label> <item xml:lang="en">lows</item> <label>sterteth</label> <item xml:lang="en">bounds, frisks (cf. <cit> <ref>Chaucer, K.T.644</ref> <quote>a courser, <term>sterting</term>as the fyr</quote> </cit> </item> <label>verteth</label> <item xml:lang="la">pedit</item> <label>nurie</label> <item xml:lang="en">merrily</item> <label>swik</label> <item xml:lang="en">cease</item> <label>naver</label> <item xml:lang="en">never</item> </list></pre>
Exemple	<p>Labels may also be used to record explicitly the numbers or letters which mark list items in ordered lists, as in this extract from Gibbon's <i>Autobiography</i>. In this usage the <code><label></code> element is synonymous with the <code>n</code> attribute on the <code><item></code> element:</p> <pre>I will add two facts, which have seldom occurred in the composition of six, or at least of five quartos. <list rend="runon" type="ordered"> <label>(1)</label> <item>My first rough manuscript, without any intermediate copy, has been sent to the press.</item> <label>(2) </label> <item>Not a sheet has been seen by any human eyes, excepting those of the author and the printer: the faults and the merits are exclusively my own.</item> </list></pre>
Exemple	<p>Labels may also be used for other structured list items, as in this extract from the journal of Edward Gibbon:</p> <pre><list type="gloss"> <label>March 1757.</label> <item>I wrote some critical observations upon Plautus.</item> <label>March 8th.</label> <item>I wrote a long dissertation upon some lines of Virgil.</item> <label>June.</label> <item>I saw Mademoiselle Curchod - <quote xml:lang="la">Omnia vincit amor, et nos cedamus</pre>

	<pre> amori.</quote> </item> <label>August.</label> <item>I went to Crassy, and staid two days.</item> </list></pre> <p>Note that the <code><label></code> might also appear within the <code><item></code> rather than as its sibling. Though syntactically valid, this usage is not recommended TEI practice.</p>
Exemple	<p>Labels may also be used to represent a label or heading attached to a paragraph or sequence of paragraphs not treated as a structural division, or to a group of verse lines. Note that, in this case, the <code><label></code> element appears <i>within</i> the <code><p></code> or <code><lg></code> element, rather than as a preceding sibling of it.</p> <pre> <p>[...] <lb/>&amp; n'entrer en mauuais &amp; mal-heu- <lb/>ré me#nage. Or des que le con#ente- <lb/>ment des parties y e#t le mariage e#t <lb/> arre#té, quoy que de faict il ne #oit <label place="margin">Pui##ance maritale entre les Romains.</label> <lb/> con#ommé. Depuis la con#omma- <lb/>tion du mariage la femme e#t #oubs <lb/> la pui##ance du mary, s'il n'e#t e#cla- <lb/>ue ou enfant de famille : car en ce <lb/> cas, la femme, qui a e#pou#é vn en- <lb/>fant de famille, e#t #ous la pui##ance [...]</p></pre> <p>In this example the text of the label appears in the right hand margin of the original source, next to the paragraph it describes, but approximately in the middle of it. If so desired the <code>type</code> attribute may be used to distinguish different categories of label.</p>

Annexe C.1.97. `<langUsage>`

`<langUsage>` (language usage) describes the languages, sublanguages, registers, dialects, etc. represented within a text. [2.4.2. 2.4. 15.3.2.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.declarable</code> (@default) <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)
Membre du	<code>model.profileDescPart</code>
Contenu dans	<code>header: profileDesc</code>
Peut contenir	<code>header: language</code>
Declaration	<pre> element langUsage { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes, language+ }</pre>
Exemple	<pre> <langUsage> <language ident="fr-CA" usage="60">Québecois</language> <language ident="en-CA" usage="20">Canadian business English</language> <language ident="en-GB" usage="20">British English</language> </langUsage></pre>

Annexe C.1.98. `<language>`

`<language>` characterizes a single language or sublanguage used within a text. [2.4.2.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)

	<p>ident (identifier) Supplies a language code constructed as defined in BCP 47 which is used to identify the language documented by this element, and which is referenced by the global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute.</p> <p>Statut Requis</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Type de données</td><td><code>data.language</code></td></tr> </table>	Type de données	<code>data.language</code>
Type de données	<code>data.language</code>		
Contenu dans	header: <code>langUsage</code>		
Peut contenir	<p>core: <code>abbr address cb choice date expan foreign gap hi lb milestone name note pb ref term title</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code></p> <p>header: <code>idno</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>fw metamark space subst</code></p>		
Declaration	<pre>element language { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute ident { data.language }, macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>		
Exemple	<pre><langUsage> <language ident="en-US" usage="75">modern American English</language> <language ident="i-az-Arab" usage="20">Azerbaijani in Arabic script</language> <language ident="x-lap" usage="05">Pig Latin</language> </langUsage></pre>		
Note	Particularly for sublanguages, an informal prose characterization should be supplied as content for the element.		

Annexe C.1.99. <lb/>

<lb/> (line break) marks the start of a new (typographic) line in some edition or version of a text. [3.10.3. 7.2.5.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.edition</code> (@ed, @edRef) <code>att.spanning</code> (@spanTo) <code>att.breaking</code> (@break) <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)
Membre du	<code>model.milestoneLike</code>
Contenu dans	<p>core: <code>abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor expan foreign head hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic sp speaker stage term title unclear</code></p> <p>drama: <code>castGroup castItem castList role roleDesc</code></p> <p>figures: <code>cell figure table</code></p> <p>header: <code>authority change edition extent handNote language typeNote</code></p> <p>linking: <code>ab seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname</code></p> <p>textcrit: <code>app lem rdg</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>back body byline closer dateline div docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph front imprimatur opener salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</code></p>

	transcr: damage fw metamark mod subst supplied surface zone
Peut contenir	Elément vide
Declaration	<pre>element lb { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.edition.attributes, att.spanning.attributes, att.breaking.attributes, empty }</pre>
Exemple	This example shows typographical line breaks within metrical lines, where they occur at different places in different editions: <pre><1>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</1> <1>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</1> <1>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe.</1></pre>
Exemple	This example encodes typographical line breaks as a means of preserving the visual appearance of a title page. The <i>break</i> attribute is used to show that the line break does not (as elsewhere) mark the start of a new word. <pre><titlePart> <lb/>With Additions, ne-<lb break="no"/>ver before Printed. </titlePart></pre>
Note	By convention, <code><lb/></code> elements should appear at the point in the text where a new line starts. The <i>n</i> attribute, if used, indicates the number or other value associated with the text between this point and the next <code><lb/></code> element, typically the sequence number of the line within the page, or other appropriate unit. This element is intended to be used for marking actual line breaks on a manuscript or printed page, at the point where they occur; it should not be used to tag structural units such as lines of verse (for which the <code><l/></code> element is available) except in circumstances where structural units cannot otherwise be marked. The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to characterize the line break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <i>break</i> , <i>ed</i> , or <i>edRef</i> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the line break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.

Annexe C.1.100. <lem>

<lem> (lemma) contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation. [12.1.]	
Module	textcrit
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code>
Contenu dans	<code>textcrit: app</code>
Peut contenir	<code>analysis: pc</code> <code>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expand foreign gap graphic hi label lb list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</code> <code>drama: castList</code> <code>figures: figure table</code> <code>gaiji: g</code> <code>header: idno</code> <code>linking: seg</code> <code>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</code> <code>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</code> <code>textcrit: app</code> <code>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</code>

Declaration	<pre> element lem { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (text model.gLike model.phrase model.inter model.global model.rdgPart)* } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <app> <lem wit="#El #Hg">Experience</lem> <rdg wit="#La" type="substantive">Experiment</rdg> <rdg wit="#Ra2" type="substantive">Eryment</rdg> </app> </pre>
Note	The term <i>lemma</i> is used in text criticism to describe the reading in the text itself (as opposed to those in the apparatus); this usage is distinct from that of mathematics (where a lemma is a major step in a proof) and natural-language processing (where a lemma is the dictionary form associated with an inflected form in the running text).

Annexe C.1.101. <lg>

<lg> (line group) contains one or more verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g. a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc. [3.12.1. 3.12. 7.2.5.]

Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.divLike</u> (<u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)</p> <p>type caractérise l'élément dans un sens quelconque, en utilisant une classification ou typologie convenable.</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de</p> <p>Statut Optionnel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated</p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p> <p>Les valeurs autorisées sont:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> antistrophe chanson couplet devise dicton distique dizain douzain enigme epitaphe epode huitain hymne

	<p>poeme pose quatrain rondeau sonnet stance strophe tercet</p> <p>subtype provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de Statut Optionel Type data.enumerated de données Les distique valeurs <u>enigme</u> autorisées sont: quatrain</p>
Membre du	<u>macro</u> .paraContent model.divPart
Contenu dans	core: add corr del head hi item l lg note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear drama: castList figures: cell figure header: change handNote typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates textstructure: body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	core: cb desc gap head l label lb lg milestone note pb stage figures: figure textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate epigraph opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw metamark space
Declaration	<pre>element lg { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.divLike.attributes, att.declaring.attributes, attribute type { "antistrophe" "chanson" "couplet" "devise" "dicton" "distique" "dizain" "douzain" "enigme" "epitaphe" "epode" "huitain" "hymne"</pre>

	<pre> "poeme" "pose" "quatrain" "rondeau" "sonnet" "stance" "strophe" "tercet" }, attribute subtype { "distique" "enigme" "quatrain" }?, ((model.divTop model.global) , (model.lLike model.stageLike model.labelLike lg), (model.lLike model.stageLike model.labelLike model.global lg) , ((model.divBottom), model.global*)) >> tei:constraintSpec [scheme = "isoschematron" ident = "atleastoflggap1" "An lg element must contain at least one child l, lg or gap element."] } </pre>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="count(descendant::tei:lg descendant::tei:l descendant::tei:gap) > 0">An lg element must contain at least one child l, lg or gap element.</sch:assert>
Exemple	<pre> <lg type="free"> <l>Let me be my own fool</l> <l>of my own making, the sum of it</l> </lg> <lg type="free"> <l>is equivocal.</l> <l>One says of the drunken farmer:</l> </lg> <lg type="free"> <l>leave him lay off it. And this is</l> <l>the explanation.</l> </lg> </pre>
Note	contains verse lines or nested line groups only, possibly prefixed by a heading.

Annexe C.1.102. <list>

<list> contains any sequence of items organized as a list. [3.7.]	
Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)</p> <p>type describes the nature of the items in the list. Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de Statut Optionel Type <u>data.enumerated</u> de données Les Champfleury valeurs gloss autorisées sont: glossaire simple sommaire</p> <p>Note Previous versions of these Guidelines recommended the use of <i>type</i> on <u><list></u> to encode the rendering or appearance of a list (whether it was bulleted, numbered, etc.). The current recommendation is to use the <i>rend</i> or <i>style</i> attributes for these aspects of a list, while using <i>type</i> for the more appropriate task of characterizing the nature of the content of a list.</p>

	<p>Note The formal syntax of the element declarations allows <code><label></code> tags to be omitted from lists tagged <code><list type="gloss"></code>; this is however a semantic error.</p>
Membre du	<code>model.listLike</code>
Contenu dans	<p>core: <code>add corr del desc head hi item l note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear</code></p> <p>drama: <code>castList</code></p> <p>figures: <code>cell figDesc figure</code></p> <p>header: <code>change handNote keywords rendition revisionDesc sourceDesc typeNote</code></p> <p>linking: <code>ab seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</code></p> <p>textcrit: <code>lem rdg</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>back body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>damage metamark mod supplied</code></p>
Peut contenir	<p>core: <code>cb gap head item label lb milestone note pb</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>byline closer dateline docDate epigraph opener salute signed trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>fw metamark space</code></p>
Declaration	<pre>element list { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.sortable.attributes, attribute type { "Champfleury" "gloss" "glossaire" "simple" "sommaire" }?, (((model.divTop) (model.global))*, ((item, model.global*)+ (headLabel?, headItem?, (label, model.global*, item, model.global*)+)), ((model.divBottom), model.global*)) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><list rend="numbered"> <item>a butcher</item> <item>a baker</item> <item>a candlestick maker, with <list rend="bulleted"> <item>rings on his fingers</item> <item>bells on his toes</item> </list> </item> </list></pre>
Exemple	<pre><list type="sylogism" rend="bulleted"> <item>All Cretans are liars.</item> <item>Epimenides is a Cretan.</item> <item>ERGO Epimenides is a liar.</item> </list></pre>
Exemple	<pre><list type="litany" rend="simple"> <item>God save us from drought.</item> <item>God save us from pestilence.</item> <item>God save us from wickedness in high places.</item> <item>Praise be to God.</item> </list></pre>
Exemple	The following example treats the short numbered clauses of Anglo-Saxon legal codes as lists of items. The text is from an ordinance of King Athelstan (924–939):

```

<div type="section">
<head>Athelstan's Ordinance</head>
<list rend="numbered">
<item n="1">Concerning thieves. First, that no thief is to be spared who is caught with
the stolen goods, [if he is] over twelve years and [if the value of the goods is] over
eightpence. <list rend="numbered">
<item n="1.1">And if anyone does spare one, he is to pay for the thief with his
wergild – and the thief is to be no nearer a settlement on that account – or to
clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item>
<item n="1.2">If, however, he [the thief] wishes to defend himself or to escape, he is
not to be spared [whether younger or older than twelve].</item>
<item n="1.3">If a thief is put into prison, he is to be in prison 40 days, and he may
then be redeemed with 120 shillings; and the kindred are to stand surely for him
that he will desist for ever.</item>
<item n="1.4">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild,
or to bring him back there.</item>
<item n="1.5">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild,
whether to the king or to him to whom it rightly belongs; and everyone of those who
supported him is to pay 120 shillings to the king as a fine.</item>
</list>
</item>
<item n="2">Concerning lordless men. And we pronounced about these lordless men, from whom
no justice can be obtained, that one should order their kindred to fetch back such a
person to justice and to find him a lord in public meeting. <list rend="numbered">
<item n="2.1">And if they then will not, or cannot, produce him on that appointed day,
he is then to be a fugitive afterwards, and he who encounters him is to strike him
down as a thief.</item>
<item n="2.2">And he who harbours him after that, is to pay for him with his wergild
or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item>
</list>
</item>
<item n="3">Concerning the refusal of justice. The lord who refuses justice and upholds
his guilty man, so that the king is appealed to, is to repay the value of the goods and
120 shillings to the king; and he who appeals to the king before he demands justice as
often as he ought, is to pay the same fine as the other would have done, if he had
refused him justice. <list rend="numbered">
<item n="3.1">And the lord who is an accessory to a theft by his slave, and it becomes
known about him, is to forfeit the slave and be liable to his wergild on the first
occassion if he does it more often, he is to be liable to pay all that he owns.</item>
<item n="3.2">And likewise any of the king's treasurers or of our reeves, who has been
an accessory of thieves who have committed theft, is to liable to the same.</item>
</list>
</item>
<item n="4">Concerning treachery to a lord. And we have pronounced concerning treachery to
a lord, that he [who is accused] is to forfeit his life if he cannot deny it or is
afterwards convicted at the three-fold ordeal.</item>
</list>
</div>

```

Note that nested lists have been used so the tagging mirrors the structure indicated by the two-level numbering of the clauses. The clauses could have been treated as a one-level list with irregular numbering, if desired.

Exemple	<p><p>These decrees, most blessed Pope Hadrian, we propounded in the public council ... and they confirmed them in our hand in your stead with the sign of the Holy Cross, and afterwards inscribed with a careful pen on the paper of this page, affixing thus the sign of the Holy Cross. <list rend="simple"></p> <p><item>I, Eanwald, by the grace of God archbishop of the holy church of York, have subscribed to the pious and catholic validity of this document with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item></p> <p><item>I, Elfwold, king of the people across the Humber, consenting have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item></p> <p><item>I, Tilberht, prelate of the church of Hexham, rejoicing have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item></p> <p><item>I, Highald, bishop of the church of Lindisfarne, obeying have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item></p> <p><item>I, Ethelbert, bishop of Candida Casa, suppliant, have subscribed with thef sign of the Holy Cross.</item></p> <p><item>I, Ealdwulf, bishop of the church of Mayo, have subscribed with devout will.</item></p> <p><item>I, Ethelwine, bishop, have subscribed through delegates.</item></p> <p><item>I, Sicga, patrician, have subscribed with serene mind with the sign of the Holy Cross.</item></p> </list> </p>
Note	May contain an optional heading followed by a series of items, or a series of label and item pairs, the latter being optionally preceded by one or two specialized headings.

Annexe C.1.103. <listBibl>

<listBibl> (citation list) contains a list of bibliographic citations of any kind. [3.11.1. 2.2.7. 15.3.2.]
--

Module	core
--------	------

Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les refbiblio valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	<u>model.biblLike</u>
Contenu dans	<p>core: add cit corr del desc head hi item l listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem said sic stage title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote rendition sourceDesc taxonomy typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additional additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</p> <p>namesdates: person</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>core: bibl biblStruct cb head lb listBibl milestone pb</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>transcr: fw</p>
Declaration	<pre>element listBibl { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.sortable.attributes, att.declarable.attributes, attribute type { "refbiblio" }?, (model.headLike*, (model.biblLike model.milestoneLike) , (relation listRelation)*) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><listBibl> <head>Works consulted</head> <bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990) </bibl> <biblStruct> <analytic> <title>The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title>The Penny Histories</title> <author>Victor E Neuberg</author> <imprint> <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct> </listBibl></pre>

	<pre></imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct> </listBibl></pre>
--	---

Annexe C.1.104. <listPerson>

<listPerson> (list of persons) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable person or a group of people, for example the participants in a language interaction, or the people referred to in a historical source. [13.3.2. 15.2. 2.4. 15.3.2.]

Module	namesdates
Attributs	Attributs att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.listLike</u>
Contenu dans	core: add corr del desc head hi item l note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear drama: castList figures: cell figDesc figure header: change handNote rendition sourceDesc typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates namesdates: listPerson textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: back body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	core: head namesdates: listPerson person
Declaration	<pre>element listPerson { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes, att.sortable.attributes, (model.headLike*, (model.personLike listPerson)+, (relation listRelation)*) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><listPerson type="respondents"> <personGrp xml:id="PXXX"/> <person xml:id="P1234" sex="2" age="mid"/> <person xml:id="P4332" sex="1" age="mid"/> <listRelation> <relation type="personal" name="spouse" mutual="#P1234 #P4332"/> </listRelation> </listPerson></pre>
Note	The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of people of a particular type if convenient.

Annexe C.1.105. <material>

<material> contains a word or phrase describing the material of which the object being described is composed. [10.3.2.]

Module	msdescription
---------------	---------------

Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.linking (@corresp)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code>
Membre du	<code>model.pPart.msdesc</code>
Contenu dans	<p>core: <code>abbr add addrLine author biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</code></p> <p>drama: <code>castItem role roleDesc</code></p> <p>figures: <code>cell figDesc</code></p> <p>header: <code>authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</code></p> <p>linking: <code>ab seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</code></p> <p>textcrit: <code>lem rdg</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>damage fw metamark mod supplied</code></p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: <code>pc</code></p> <p>core: <code>abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code></p> <p>gaiji: <code>g</code></p> <p>header: <code>idno</code></p> <p>linking: <code>seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</code></p> <p>textcrit: <code>app</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</code></p>
Declaration	<pre>element material { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linkning.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><physDesc> <p> <material>Parchment</material> leaves with a <material>sharkskin</material> binding.</p> </physDesc></pre>
Note	The <code>ref</code> attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of types of material, defined either internally or externally.

Annexe C.1.106. <metamark>

<**metamark**> contains or describes any kind of graphic or written signal within a document the function of which is to determine how it should be read rather than forming part of the actual content of the document. [11.3.4.2.]

Module	transcr
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.spanning (@spanTo)</code> <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code> place specifies where this item is placed

	<p>Dérivé <u>att.placement</u> de</p> <p>Statut Recommandé</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de</p> <p>données data.enumerated</p> <p>séparé par un espace</p> <p>Les bottom valeurs top autorisées sont:</p> <p>target identifies one or more elements to which the function indicated by the metacemark applies.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de</p> <p>données data.pointer</p> <p>séparé par un espace</p>
Membre du	<u>model.global</u>
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor expan foreign head hi imprint item l label lg list name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic sp speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castGroup castItem castList role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: back body byline closer dateline div docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph front imprimatur opener salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied surface zone</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element metacemark { att.spanning.attributes, att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase,</pre>

```

att.global.attribute.xmlspace,
att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,
att.global.change.attribute.change,
attribute place { list { ( "bottom" | "top" )+ } }?,
attribute target { list { data.pointer+ } }?,
macro.specialPara
}

```

Annexe C.1.107. <milestone/>

<milestone/> marks a boundary point separating any kind of section of a text, typically but not necessarily indicating a point at which some part of a standard reference system changes, where the change is not represented by a structural element. [3.10.3.]

Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</p> <p>unit provides a conventional name for the kind of section changing at this milestone. Dérivé att.milestoneUnit de Statut Requis Type data.enumerated de données Les book valeurs speaker autorisées sont: titlePage</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Dérivé att.typed de Statut Optionel Type data.enumerated de données Les allegorie valeurs embleme autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	model.milestoneLike
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor expan foreign head hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic sp speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castGroup castItem castList role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: back body byline closer dateline div docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph front imprimatur opener salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod subst supplied surface zone</p>
Peut contenir	Elément vide

Declaration	<pre>element milestone { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.edition.attributes, att.spanning.attributes, att.breaking.attributes, attribute unit { "book" "speaker" "titlePage" }, attribute type { "allegorie" "emblème" }?, empty }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><milestone n="23" ed="La" unit="Dreissiger"/> ... <milestone n="24" ed="AV" unit="verse"/> ...</pre>
Note	For this element, the global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the new number or other value for the unit which changes at this milestone. The special value <i>unnumbered</i> should be used in passages which fall outside the normal numbering scheme, such as chapter or other headings, poem numbers or titles, etc. The order in which milestone elements are given at a given point is not normally significant.

Annexe C.1.108. <mod>

<mod> represents any kind of modification identified within a single document. [11.3.4.1.]	
Module	transcr
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.transcriptional</u> (seq, @hand) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)
Membre du	<u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contenu dans	analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell header: change edition extent handNote typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname

	textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element mod { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.transcriptional.attribute.hand, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.spanning.attributes, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><mod type="subst"> <add>pleasing</add> agreeable </mod></pre>

Annexe C.1.109. <monogr>

	<monogr> (monographic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. a book or journal) published as an independent item (i.e. as a separate physical object). [3.11.2.1.]
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	core: <u>biblStruct</u>
Peut contenir	core: <u>author</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>editor</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>note</u> <u>ref</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>title</u> header: <u>authority</u> <u>availability</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>idno</u>
Declaration	<pre>element monogr { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, ((((author editor meeting respStmt), (author editor meeting respStmt)*, title , (model.ptrLike idno textLang editor respStmt)*) ((title model.ptrLike idno) , (textLang author editor meeting respStmt)*) (authority, idno))?, availability , model.noteLike , (edition, (idno model.ptrLike editor sponsor funder respStmt)*) , imprint, (imprint extent biblScope)* }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><biblStruct> <analytic> <author>Chesnutt, David</author></pre>

	<pre> <title>Historical Editions in the States</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title level="j">Computers and the Humanities</title> <imprint> <date when="1991-12">(December, 1991)</date> </imprint> <biblScope>25.6</biblScope> <biblScope unit="page" from="377" to="380">377-380</biblScope> </monogr> </biblStruct> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <biblStruct type="book"> <monogr> <author> <persName> <forename>Leo Joachim</forename> <surname>Frachtenberg</surname> </persName> </author> <title type="main" level="m">Lower Umpqua Texts</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace> <publisher>Columbia University Press</publisher> <date>1914</date> </imprint> </monogr> <series> <title type="main" level="s">Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology</title> <biblScope unit="volume">4</biblScope> </series> </biblStruct> </pre>
Note	May contain specialized bibliographic elements, in a prescribed order. The <code><monogr></code> element may only occur only within a <code><biblStruct></code> , where its use is mandatory for the description of a monographic-level bibliographic item.

Annexe C.1.110. `<msContents>`

	<p><code><msContents></code> (manuscript contents) describes the intellectual content of a manuscript or manuscript part, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of structured manuscript items. [10.6.]</p>
Module	<code>msdescription</code>
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.msExcerpt</code> (@defective) <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)
Contenu dans	<code>msdescription: msDesc</code>
Peut contenir	<code>core: p</code> <code>linking: ab</code> <code>textstructure: titlePage</code>
Declaration	<pre> element msContents { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.msExcerpt.attributes, (model.pLike+ (summary?, textLang?, titlePage?, (msItem msItemStruct)*)) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <msContents class="#sermons"> <p>A collection of Lollard sermons</p> </msContents> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <msContents> <msItem n="1"> <locus>fols. 5r-7v</locus> <title>An ABC</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>239</biblScope> </pre>

	<pre> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="2"> <locus>fols. 7v-8v</locus> <title xml:lang="frm">Envoy de Chaucer a Scogan</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>3747</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="3"> <locus>fol. 8v</locus> <title>Truth</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>809</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="4"> <locus>fols. 8v-10v</locus> <title>Birds Praise of Love</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>1506</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="5"> <locus>fols. 10v-11v</locus> <title xml:lang="la">De amico ad amicam</title> <title xml:lang="la">Responcio</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>16 & 19</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="6"> <locus>fols. 14r-126v</locus> <title>Troilus and Criseyde</title> <note>Bk. 1:71-Bk. 5:1701, with additional losses due to mutilation throughout</note> </msItem> </msContents> </pre>
Note	Unless it contains a simple prose description, this element should contain at least one of the elements <code><summary></code> , <code><msItem></code> , or <code><msItemStruct></code> . This constraint is not currently enforced by the schema.

Annexe C.1.111. `<msDesc>`

`<msDesc>` (manuscript description) contains a description of a single identifiable manuscript or other text-bearing object.
[10.1.]

Module	<code>msdescription</code>
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.sortable</code> (@sortKey) <code>att.declaring</code> (@decls) <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)
Membre du	<code>model.biblLike</code>
Contenu dans	core: <code>add</code> <code>cit</code> <code>corr</code> <code>del</code> <code>desc</code> <code>head</code> <code>hi</code> <code>item</code> <code>l</code> <code>listBibl</code> <code>note</code> <code>orig</code> <code>p</code> <code>q</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>reg</code> <code>relatedItem</code> <code>said</code> <code>sic</code> <code>stage</code> <code>title</code> <code>unclear</code> drama: <code>castList</code> figures: <code>cell</code> <code>figDesc</code> <code>figure</code> header: <code>change</code> <code>handNote</code> <code>rendition</code> <code>sourceDesc</code> <code>taxonomy</code> <code>typeNote</code> linking: <code>ab</code> <code>seg</code> msdescription: <code>accMat</code> <code>acquisition</code> <code>additions</code> <code>collation</code> <code>condition</code> <code>decoNote</code> <code>provenance</code> <code>source</code> <code>support</code> <code>surrogates</code> namesdates: <code>person</code> textcrit: <code>lem</code> <code>rdg</code> textstructure: <code>body</code> <code>div</code> <code>epigraph</code> <code>imprimatur</code> <code>salute</code> <code>signed</code> <code>titlePart</code> <code>trailer</code> transcr: <code>damage</code> <code>metamark</code> <code>mod</code> <code>supplied</code>
Peut contenir	core: <code>head</code> <code>p</code> linking: <code>ab</code> msdescription: <code>additional</code> <code>history</code> <code>msContents</code> <code>msIdentifier</code> <code>physDesc</code>
Declaration	<pre> element msDesc { </pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.sortable.attributes, att.declaring.attributes, (msIdentifier, model.headLike*, (model.pLike+ (msContents?, physDesc?, history?, additional?, msPart*))) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <msDesc> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno type="Bod">MS Poet. Rawl. D. 169.</idno> </msIdentifier> <msContents> <msItem> <author>Geoffrey Chaucer</author> <title>The Canterbury Tales</title> </msItem> </msContents> <physDesc> <objectDesc> <p>A parchment codex of 136 folios, measuring approx 28 by 19 inches, and containing 24 quires.</p> <p>The pages are margined and ruled throughout.</p> <p>Four hands have been identified in the manuscript: the first 44 folios being written in two cursive anglicana scripts, while the remainder is for the most part in a mixed secretary hand.</p> </objectDesc> </physDesc> </msDesc> </pre>

Annexe C.1.112. <msIdentifier>

<msIdentifier> (manuscript identifier) contains the information required to identify the manuscript being described. [10.4.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	model.biblPart
Contenu dans	core: bibl msdescription: msDesc
Peut contenir	header: idno msdescription: altIdentifier collection institution repository namesdates: country geogName placeName settlement
Declaration	<pre> element msIdentifier { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, ((model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptional, institution?, repository?, collection*, idno?), (msName altIdentifier)*) } </pre>

	<pre> >> tei:constraintSpec [scheme = "isoschematron" ident = "msid_minimal" "An msIdentifier must contain either a repository or location of some type, or a manuscript name"] } </pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="not(parent::tei:msPart) and (local-name(*[1])='idno' or local-name(*[1])='altIdentifier' or normalize-space(.)='')">An msIdentifier must contain either a repository or location of some type, or a manuscript name</s:report>
Exemple	<pre> <msIdentifier> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <idno>MS.EL.26.C.9</idno> </msIdentifier> </pre>

Annexe C.1.113. <name>

<name> (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase. [3.5.1.]	
Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global_linking</u> (@corresp) <u>att.global_analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global_change</u> (@change) <u>att.canonical</u> (ref, @key) <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <u>data.enumerated</u> de données</p> <p>Les <u>allegorie</u> <u>valeurs</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>autorisées</u> sont: <u>transcription</u></p>
Membre du	<u>model.nameLike.agent</u>
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p>

	<p>header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element name { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.canonical.attribute.key, att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, attribute type { "allegorie" "nationality" "transcription" }?, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><name type="person">Thomas Hoccleve</name> <name type="place">Villingaholt</name> <name type="org">Vetus Latina Institut</name> <name type="person" ref="#HOC001">Occleve</name></pre>
Note	Proper nouns referring to people, places, and organizations may be tagged instead with <persName> , <placeName> , or <orgName> , when the TEI module for names and dates is included.

Annexe C.1.114. <nameLink>

<nameLink> (name link) contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as <i>van der</i> or <i>of</i> . [13.2.1.]	
Module	namesdates
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.persNamePart
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p>

	<p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element nameLink { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><persName> <forename>Frederick</forename> <nameLink>van der</nameLink> <surname>Tronck</surname> </persName></pre>
Exemple	<pre><persName> <forename>Alfred</forename> <nameLink>de</nameLink> <surname>Musset</surname> </persName></pre>

Annexe C.1.115. <normalization>

<normalization> indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form. [2.3.3. 15.3.2.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributs att.declarable (@default) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.editorialDeclPart
Contenu dans	header: editorialDecl
Peut contenir	core: p linking: ab
Declaration	<pre>element normalization { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes, model.pLike+ }</pre>

Exemple	<pre><editorialDecl> <normalization method="markup"> <p>Where both upper- and lower-case i, j, u, v, and vv have been normalized, to modern 20th century typographical practice, the <gi>choice</gi> element has been used to enclose <gi>orig</gi> and <gi>reg</gi> elements giving the original and new values respectively. ... </p> </normalization> <normalization method="silent"> <p>Spacing between words and following punctuation has been regularized to zero spaces; spacing between words has been regularized to one space.</p> </normalization> <normalization source="http://www.dict.sztaki.hu/webster"> <p>Spelling converted throughout to Modern American usage, based on Websters 9th Collegiate dictionary.</p> </normalization> </editorialDecl></pre>
---------	---

Annexe C.1.116. <note>

<note> contains a note or annotation. [3.8.1. 2.2.6. 3.11.2.8. 9.3.5.4.]	
Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.linking (@corresp) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.responsibility (cert, @resp)</p> <p>place specifies where this item is placed Dérivé att.placement de</p> <p>Statut Recommendé</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.enumerated séparé par un espace</p> <p>Les margin- valeurs left autorisées margin- sont: right</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Dérivé att.typed de Statut Optionel Type data.enumerated de données Les adresse_typographique valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	model.noteLike
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit corr date del editor expand foreign head hi imprint item l label lg list monogr name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic sp speaker stage term title unclear drama: castGroup castItem castList role roleDesc figures: cell figure table gaiji: glyph header: authority change edition extent handNote language notesStmt typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions adminInfo altIdentifier collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p>

	<p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: back body byline closer dateline div docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph front imprimatur opener salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied surface zone</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element note { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.responsibility.attribute.resp, attribute place { list { ("margin-left" "margin-right")+ } }?, attribute type { "adresse_typographique" }?, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<p>In the following example, the translator has supplied a footnote containing an explanation of the term translated as "painterly":</p> <pre>And yet it is not only in the great line of Italian renaissance art, but even in the painterly <note place="bottom" type="gloss" resp="#MDMH"> <term xml:lang="de">Malerisch</term>. This word has, in the German, two distinct meanings, one objective, a quality residing in the object, the other subjective, a mode of apprehension and creation. To avoid confusion, they have been distinguished in English as <mentioned>picturesque</mentioned> and <mentioned>painterly</mentioned> respectively. </note> style of the Dutch genre painters of the seventeenth century that drapery has this psychological significance.</pre> <p>For this example to be valid, the code MDMH must be defined elsewhere, for example by means of a responsibility statement in the associated TEI header:</p> <pre><respStmt id="MDMH"> <resp>translation from German to English</resp> <name>Hottinger, Marie Donald Mackie</name> </respStmt></pre>
Exemple	<p>The global <i>n</i> attribute may be used to supply the symbol or number used to mark the note's point of attachment in the source text, as in the following example:</p> <pre>Mevorakh b. Saadya's mother, the matriarch of the family during the second half of the eleventh century, <note n="126" anchored="true"> The alleged mention of Judah Nagid's mother in a letter from 1071 is, in fact, a reference to Judah's children; cf. above, nn. 111 and 54. </note> is well known from Geniza documents published by Jacob Mann.</pre>

However, if notes are numbered in sequence and their numbering can be reconstructed automatically by processing software, it may well be considered unnecessary to record the note numbers.

Annexe C.1.117. <notesStmt>

<notesStmt> (notes statement) collects together any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description. [2.2.6. 2.2.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	header: fileDesc
Peut contenir	core: note relatedItem
Declaration	<pre>element notesStmt { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.noteLike relatedItem)+ }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><notesStmt> <note>Historical commentary provided by Mark Cohen</note> <note>OCR scanning done at University of Toronto</note> </notesStmt></pre>
Note	Information of different kinds should not be grouped together into the same note.

Annexe C.1.118. <objectDesc>

<objectDesc> contains a description of the physical components making up the object which is being described. [10.7.1.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.physDescPart
Contenu dans	msdescription: physDesc
Peut contenir	core: p linking: ab msdescription: supportDesc
Declaration	<pre>element objectDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.pLike+ (supportDesc?, layoutDesc?)) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><objectDesc form="codex"> <supportDesc material="mixed"> <p>Early modern <material>parchment</material> and <material>paper</material>.</p> </supportDesc> <layoutDesc> <layout ruledLines="25 32"/> </layoutDesc> </objectDesc></pre>

Annexe C.1.119. <offset>

<offset> marks that part of a relative temporal or spatial expression which indicates the direction of the offset between the two place names, dates, or times involved in the expression. [13.2.3.]

Module	namesdates
Attributs	Attributsatt.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.offsetLike
Contenu dans	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element offset { att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, </pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <placeName key="NRPAl"> <offset>50 metres below the summit of</offset> <geogName> <geogFeat>Mount</geogFeat> <name>Sinai</name> </geogName> </placeName> </pre>

Annexe C.1.120. <opener>

<**opener**> groups together dateline, byline, salutation, and similar phrases appearing as a preliminary group at the start of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2.]

Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.divTopPart</u>
Contenu dans	core: <u>lg list</u> drama: <u>castList</u> textstructure: <u>body div</u>
Peut contenir	analysis: <u>pc</u> core: <u>abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</u> figures: <u>figure</u> gaiji: <u>g</u> header: <u>idno</u> linking: <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</u> namesdates: <u>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</u> textcrit: <u>app</u> textstructure: <u>byline dateline epigraph salute signed</u> transcr: <u>damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</u>
Declaration	<pre> element opener { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (text model.gLike model.phrase argument byline dateline epigraph salute signed model.global)* } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <opener> <dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline> </opener> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <opener> <dateline> <name type="place">Great Marlborough Street</name> <date>November 11, 1848</date> </dateline> <salute>My dear Sir,</salute> </opener> </pre>

	<pre><p>I am sorry to say that absence from town and other circumstances have prevented me from earlier enquiring...</p></pre>
--	--

Annexe C.1.121. <orgName>

<orgName> (organization name) contains an organizational name. [13.2.2.]

Module	namesdates
Attributs	<p>Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) att.canonical (ref, @key)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Dérivé att.typed de Statut Optionel Type data.enumerated de données Les communaute valeurs peuple autorisees sont:</p>
Membre du	model.nameLike.agent
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element orgName { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang,</pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.canonical.attribute.key, attribute type { "communaute" "people" }?, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	About a year back, a question of considerable interest was agitated in the <orgName key="PAS1" type="voluntary <placeName key="PEN">Pennsyla.</placeName> Abolition Society</orgName>....

Annexe C.1.122. <orig>

<orig> (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected. [3.4.2. 12.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contenu dans	analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell header: change edition extent handNote typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname

	textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element orig { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	If all that is desired is to call attention to the original version in the copy text, <code><orig></code> may be used alone: <code><l>But this will be a <orig>meere</orig> confusion</l> <l>And hardly shall we all be <orig>vnderstoode</orig> </l></code>
Exemple	More usually, an <code><orig></code> will be combined with a regularized form within a <code><choice></code> element: <code><l>But this will be a <choice> <orig>meere</orig> <reg>mere</reg> </choice> confusion</l> <l>And hardly shall we all be <choice> <orig>vnderstoode</orig> <reg>understood</reg> </choice> </l></code>

Annexe C.1.123. `<p>`

	<p> (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. [3.1. 7.2.5.]
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.declaring</code> (@decls) <code>att.fragmentable</code> (@part) <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)
Membre du	<code>model.pLike</code>
Contenu dans	core: item note q quote said sp stage drama: castList figures: cell figure header: availability change correction editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc handNote hyphenation interpretation normalization projectDesc publicationStmt sourceDesc typeNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions binding bindingDesc collation condition decoDesc decoNote handDesc history msContents msDesc objectDesc physDesc provenance recordHist source support supportDesc surrogates typeDesc namesdates: person textstructure: back body div epigraph front transcr: metamark
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname

	textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element p { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declaring.attributes, att.fragmentable.attributes, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><p>Hallgerd was outside. <q>There is blood on your axe,</q> she said. <q>What have you done?</q> </p> <p> <q>I have now arranged that you can be married a second time,</q> replied Thjostolf. </p> <p> <q>Then you must mean that Thorvald is dead,</q> she said. </p> <p> <q>Yes,</q> said Thjostolf. <q>And now you must think up some plan for me.</q> </p></pre>

Annexe C.1.124. <pb/>

<pb/> (page break) marks the start of a new page in a paginated document. [3.10.3.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.edition</u> (@ed, @edRef) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.breaking</u> (@break) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.milestoneLike</u>
Contenu dans	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor expan foreign head hi imprint item l label lg list listBibl name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic sp speaker stage term title unclear drama: castGroup castItem castList role roleDesc figures: cell figure table header: authority change edition extent handNote language typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app lem rdg textstructure: back body byline closer dateline div docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph front imprimatur opener salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod subst supplied surface zone
Peut contenir	Elément vide
Declaration	<pre>element pb { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.facs.attribute.facs, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.edition.attributes,</pre>

	<pre> att.spanning.attributes, att.breaking.attributes, empty } </pre>
Exemple	Page numbers may vary in different editions of a text. <pre> <p> ... <pb n="145" ed="ed2"/> <!-- Page 145 in edition "ed2" starts here --> ... <pb n="283" ed="ed1"/> <!-- Page 283 in edition "ed1" starts here--> ... </pre>
Exemple	A page break may be associated with a facsimile image of the page it introduces by means of the <i>facs</i> attribute <pre> <body> <pb n="1" facs="page1.png"/> <!-- page1.png contains an image of the page; the text it contains is encoded here --> <p> <!-- ... --> </p> <pb n="2" facs="page2.png"/> <!-- similarly, for page 2 --> <p> <!-- ... --> </p> </body> </pre>
Note	A <i><pb/></i> element should appear at the start of the page which it identifies. The global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with this page. This will normally be the page number or signature printed on it, since the physical sequence number is implicit in the presence of the <i><pb/></i> element itself. The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to characterize the page break in any respect, for example as word-breaking or not.

Annexe C.1.125. *<pc>*

<pc> (punctuation character) contains a character or string of characters regarded as constituting a single punctuation mark. [17.1.]	
Module	analysis
Attributs	Attributs <i>att.segLike</i> (<i>att.datcat</i> (@datcat, @valueDatcat)) (<i>att.fragmentable</i> (@part)) <i>att.global</i> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <i>att.global.analytic</i> (@ana) <i>att.global.change</i> (@change)
Membre du	<i>model.segLike</i>
Contenu dans	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell header: change edition extent handNote typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone
Peut contenir	core: abbr add choice corr del expan orig reg sic unclear gaiji: g textcrit: app transcr: damage mod subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element pc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, </pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.segLike.attributes, (text model.gLike c model.pPart.edit)* } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <phr> <w>do</w> <w>you</w> <w>understand</w> <pc type="interrogative">?</pc> </phr> </pre>

Annexe C.1.126. <persName>

<persName> (personal name) contains a proper noun or proper-noun phrase referring to a person, possibly including one or more of the person's forenames, surnames, honorifics, added names, etc. [13.2.1.]

Module	namesdates
Attributs	<p>Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) att.responsibility (cert, @resp) att.canonical (ref, @key)</p> <p>full indicates whether the name component is given in full, as an abbreviation or simply as an initial. Dérivé att.personal de Statut Optionel Type data.enumerated de données Les yes [Valeur par défaut] valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	model.nameLike.agent model.persStateLike
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg</p>

	<p>msdescription: <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>material</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textcrit: <u>app</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
Declaration	<pre>element persName { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.responsibility.attribute.resp, att.canonical.attribute.key, attribute full { "yes" }?, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><persName> <forename>Edward</forename> <forename>George</forename> <surname type="linked">Bulwer-Lytton</surname>, <roleName>Baron Lytton of <placeName>Knebworth</placeName> </roleName> </persName></pre>

Annexe C.1.127. <person>

<person> provides information about an identifiable individual, for example a participant in a language interaction, or a person referred to in a historical source. [13.3.2. 15.2.2.]

Module	namesdates
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) <u>att.responsibility</u> (cert, @resp)
Membre du	<u>model.personLike</u>
Contenu dans	namesdates: <u>listPerson</u>
Peut contenir	<p>core: <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>gap</u> <u>lb</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>msDesc</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>persName</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u></p>
Declaration	<pre>element person { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style,</pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.responsibility.attribute.resp, att.sortable.attributes, (model.pLike+ (model.personPart model.global)*) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <person sex="F" age="adult"> <p>Female respondent, well-educated, born in Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown occupation. Speaks French status B2.</p> </person> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <person sex="intersex" role="god" age="immortal"> <persName>Hermaphroditos</persName> <persName xml:lang="grc">##μ#####</persName> </person> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <person xml:id="Ovi01" sex="1" role="poet"> <persName xml:lang="en">Ovid</persName> <persName xml:lang="la">Publius Ovidius Naso</persName> <birth when="0044-03-20"> 20 March 43 BC <placeName> <settlement type="city">Sulmona</settlement> <country key="IT">Italy</country> </placeName> </birth> <death notBefore="0017" notAfter="0018">17 or 18 AD <placeName> <settlement type="city">Tomis (Constanta)</settlement> <country key="RO">Romania</country> </placeName> </death> </person> </pre>
Note	May contain either a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of more specific demographic elements drawn from the <code>model.personPart</code> class.

Annexe C.1.128. `<physDesc>`

`<physDesc>` (physical description) contains a full physical description of a manuscript or manuscript part, optionally subdivided using more specialized elements from the `model.physDescPart` class. [10.7.]

Module	<code>msdescription</code>
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: <code>msDesc</code>
Peut contenir	core: <code>p</code> linking: <code>ab</code> msdescription: <code>accMat additions bindingDesc decoDesc handDesc objectDesc typeDesc</code>
Declaration	<pre> element physDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.pLike*, (model.physDescPart_sequenceOptional)) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <physDesc> <objectDesc form="codex"> <supportDesc material="perg"> <support>Parchment.</support> <extent>i + 55 leaves <dimensions scope="all" type="leaf"> unit="inch" <height>7½</height> <width>5#</width> </dimensions> </extent> </objectDesc> </physDesc> </pre>

```

</supportDesc>
<layoutDesc>
<layout columns="2">In double columns.</layout>
</layoutDesc>
</objectDesc>
<handDesc>
<p>Written in more than one hand.</p>
</handDesc>
<decoDesc>
<p>With a few coloured capitals.</p>
</decoDesc>
</physDesc>

```

Annexe C.1.129. <placeName>

<placeName> contains an absolute or relative place name. [13.2.3.]

Module	namesdates
Attributs	<p>Attributsatt.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.canonical (ref, @key)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Dérivé att.typed de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les batiment valeurs continent autorisées sont: domaine empire enseigne pays region rue vile ville</p>
Membre du	model.placeNamePart
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expand foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier collation condition decoNote heraldry material msIdentifier provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed</p> <p>titlePart: trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>

Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element placeName { att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.canonical.attribute.key, attribute type { "batiment" "continent" "domaine" "empire" "enseigne" "pays" "region" "rue" "vile" "ville" }?, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><placeName> <settlement>Rochester</settlement> <region>New York</region> </placeName></pre>
Exemple	<pre><placeName> <geogName>Arrochar Alps</geogName> <region>Argylshire</region> </placeName></pre>
Exemple	<pre><placeName> <measure>10 miles</measure> <offset>Northeast of</offset> <settlement>Attica</settlement> </placeName></pre>

Annexe C.1.130. <profileDesc>

<profileDesc> (text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of a text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in which it was produced, the participants and their setting. [2.4. 2.1.1.]

Module	header
---------------	--------

Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.teiHeaderPart</u>
Contenu dans	header: <u>teiHeader</u>
Peut contenir	header: <u>langUsage</u> <u>textClass</u>
Declaration	<pre>element profileDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.profileDescPart*) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><profileDesc> <langUsage> <language ident="fr">French</language> </langUsage> <textDesc n="novel"> <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel> <constitution type="single"/> <derivation type="original"/> <domain type="art"/> <factuality type="fiction"/> <interaction type="none"/> <preparedness type="prepared"/> <purpose type="entertain" degree="high"/> <purpose type="inform" degree="medium"/> </textDesc> <settingDesc> <setting> <name>Paris, France</name> <time>Late 19th century</time> </setting> </settingDesc> </profileDesc></pre>
Note	Although the content model permits it, it is rarely meaningful to supply multiple occurrences for any of the child elements of <u><profileDesc></u> . In earlier versions of these Guidelines, it was required that the <u><creation></u> element appear first.

Annexe C.1.131. <projectDesc>

<projectDesc> (project description) describes in detail the aim or purpose for which an electronic file was encoded, together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected. [2.3.1. 2.3. 15.3.2.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
Contenu dans	header: <u>encodingDesc</u>
Peut contenir	core: <u>p</u> linking: <u>ab</u>
Declaration	<pre>element projectDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change,</pre>

	<pre> att.declarable.attributes, model.pLike+ } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <projectDesc> <p>Texts collected for use in the Claremont Shakespeare Clinic, June 1990</p> </projectDesc> </pre>

Annexe C.1.132. <provenance>

<provenance> contains any descriptive or other information concerning a single identifiable episode during the history of a manuscript or manuscript part, after its creation but before its acquisition. [10.8.]

Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)
Contenu dans	msdescription: history
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: ab seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element provenance { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, macro.specialPara } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <provenance>Listed as the property of Lawrence Sterne in 1788.</provenance> <provenance>Sold at Sothebys in 1899.</provenance> </pre>

Annexe C.1.133. <pubPlace>

<pubPlace> (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was published. [3.11.2.4.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.canonical (ref, @key)

	<p>role may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.</p> <p>Dérivé att.naming de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.enumerated séparé par un espace</p> <p>Les impression valeurs pubPlace autorisées sont: vente</p>
Membre du	<code>model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail</code>
Contenu dans	core: <code>bibl imprint</code> header: <code>publicationStmt</code> textstructure: <code>docImprint</code>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: <code>pc</code></p> <p>core: <code>abbr add address cb choice corr date del expand foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code></p> <p>gaiji: <code>g</code></p> <p>header: <code>idno</code></p> <p>linking: <code>seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</code></p> <p>textcrit: <code>app</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</code></p>
Declaration	<pre>element pubPlace { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.canonical.attribute.key, attribute role { list { ("impression" "pubPlace" "vente")+ } }?, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>Oxford University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <date>1989</date> </publicationStmt></pre>

Annexe C.1.134. <*publicationStmt*>

< publicationStmt > (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text. [2.2.4. 2.2.]	
Module	<code>header</code>
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code>
Contenu dans	header: <code>fileDesc</code>
Peut contenir	core: <code>address date p pubPlace publisher</code>

	header: authority availability idno linking: ab
Declaration	<pre> element publicationStmt { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (((model.publicationStmtPart.agency), model.publicationStmtPart.detail*)+ model.pLike+) } </pre>
Exemple	<publicationStmt> <publisher>C. Muquardt </publisher> <pubPlace>Bruxelles & Leipzig</pubPlace> <date when="1846"/> </publicationStmt>
Exemple	<publicationStmt> <publisher>Chadwyck Healey</publisher> <pubPlace>Cambridge</pubPlace> <availability> <p>Available under licence only</p> </availability> <date when="1992">1992</date> </publicationStmt>
Note	Where a publication statement contains several members of the model.publicationStmtPart classes rather than one or more paragraphs or anonymous blocks, care should be taken to ensure that the repeated elements are presented in a meaningful order. It is a conformance requirement that elements supplying information about publication place, address, identifier, availability, and date be given following the name of the publisher, distributor, or authority concerned, and preferably in that order.

Annexe C.1.135. <publisher>

<publisher> provides the name of the organization responsible for the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.11.2.4. 2.2.4.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contenu dans	core: bibl imprint header: publicationStmt textstructure: docImprint
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expand foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element publisher </pre>

	<pre>{ att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint></pre>
Note	Use the full form of the name by which a company is usually referred to, rather than any abbreviation of it which may appear on a title page

Annexe C.1.136. <q>

<q> (quoted) contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding text using quotation marks or a similar method, for any one of a variety of reasons including, but not limited to: direct speech or thought, technical terms or jargon, authorial distance, quotations from elsewhere, and passages that are mentioned but not used. [3.3.3.]

Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)</p> <p>type may be used to indicate whether the offset passage is spoken or thought, or to characterize it more finely.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated</p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p> <p>Les proverbe valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	<u>model.qLike</u>
Contenu dans	<p><u>core: add cit corr del desc head hi item l note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear</u></p> <p><u>drama: castList</u></p> <p><u>figures: cell figDesc figure</u></p> <p><u>header: change handNote rendition typeNote</u></p> <p><u>linking: ab seg</u></p> <p><u>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</u></p> <p><u>textcrit: lem rdg</u></p> <p><u>textstructure: body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer</u></p> <p><u>transcr: damage metamark mod supplied</u></p>
Peut contenir	<p><u>analysis: pc</u></p> <p><u>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear</u></p> <p><u>drama: castList</u></p> <p><u>figures: figure table</u></p> <p><u>gaiji: g</u></p> <p><u>header: idno</u></p> <p><u>linking: ab seg</u></p> <p><u>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</u></p>

	<p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u> textcrit: <u>app</u> transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
Declaration	<pre>element q { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute type { "proverbe" }?, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<p>It is spelled <q>Tübingen</q> – to enter the letter <q>ü</q> with an umlaut hold down the <q>option</q> key and press <qp>0 0 f c</qp></p>
Note	<p>May be used to indicate that a passage is distinguished from the surrounding text for reasons concerning which no claim is made. When used in this manner, <q> may be thought of as syntactic sugar for <hi> with a value of <i>rend</i> that indicates the use of such mechanisms as quotation marks.</p>

Annexe C.1.137. <quote>

<quote> (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or author to some agency external to the text.
[3.3.3. 4.3.1.]

Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.msExcerpt</u> (@defective) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)</p> <p>type caractérise l'élément dans un sens quelconque, en utilisant une classification ou typologie convenable.</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.type</u> de Statut Optionnel</p> <p>Type <u>data.enumerated</u> de données</p> <p>Les proverbe valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	<u>model.quoteLike</u>
Contenu dans	<p>core: <u>add</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>sp</u> <u>stage</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u></p> <p>drama: <u>castList</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> <u>figure</u></p> <p>header: <u>change</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>typeNote</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u></p> <p>textcrit: <u>lem</u> <u>rdg</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
Peut contenir	<u>analysis:</u> <u>pc</u>

	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element quote { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.msExcerpt.attributes, attribute type { "proverbe" }?, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<p>Lexicography has shown little sign of being affected by the work of followers of J.R. Firth, probably best summarized in his slogan, <quote>You shall know a word by the company it keeps</quote></p> <p><ref>(Firth, 1957)</ref></p>
Note	If a bibliographic citation is supplied for the source of a quotation, the two may be grouped using the <cit> element.

Annexe C.1.138. *<rdg>*

<rdg> (reading) contains a single reading within a textual variation. [12.1.]	
Module	textcrit
Attributs	Attributs att.witnessed (@wit) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.rdgLike
Contenu dans	textcrit: app
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element rdg { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n,</pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.witnessed.attributes, (text model.gLike model.phrase model.inter model.global model.rdgPart)* } </pre>
Exemple	<rdg wit="#Ra2">Eryment</rdg>

Annexe C.1.139. <recordHist>

<recordHist> (recorded history) provides information about the source and revision status of the parent manuscript description itself. [10.9.1.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	<u>msdescription</u> : <u>adminInfo</u>
Peut contenir	<u>core: p</u> <u>header: change</u> <u>linking: ab</u> <u>msdescription: source</u>
Declaration	<pre> element recordHist { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.pLike+ (source, change*)) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <recordHist> <source> <p>Derived from <ref target="#IMEV">IMEV 123</ref> with additional research by P.M.W.Robinson</p> </source> <change when="1999-06-23"> <name>LDB</name> (editor) checked examples against DTD version 3.6 </change> </recordHist> </pre>

Annexe C.1.140. <ref>

<ref> (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. [3.6. 16.1.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.pointing</u> (@target) <u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.cReferencing</u> (@cRef) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de Statut Optionel

	<p>Type de données</p> <p>data.enumerated</p> <p>Les valeurs autorisées sont: Gallica1 Gallica2 Gallica3 Gallica4</p>
Membre du	model.ptrLike
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label monogr name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg relatedItem resp said series sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre> element ref { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.pointing.attributes, att.internetMedia.attributes, att.declaring.attributes, att.cReferencing.attributes, attribute type { "Gallica" "Gallica1" "Gallica2" "Gallica3" "Gallica4" }?, macro paraContent >> tei:constraintSpec [scheme = "isoschematron"] }</pre>

	<pre> ident = "refAttrs" """Only one of the attributes @target' and @cRef' may be supplied on """ } } </pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes '@target' and '@cRef' may be supplied on <s:name/></s:report>
Exemple	See especially <ref target="http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/Texts/A02.xml#s2">the second sentence</ref>
Exemple	See also <ref target="#locution">s.v. <term>locution</term></ref>.
Note	The <i>target</i> and <i>cRef</i> attributes are mutually exclusive.

Annexe C.1.141. <reg>

<reg> (regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized in some sense. [3.4.2. 12.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) att.responsibility (cert, @resp) att.source (@source)
Membre du	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contenu dans	analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell header: change edition extent handNote typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element reg { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, </pre>

	<pre> att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.responsibility.attribute.resp, att.source.attribute.source, macro paraContent } </pre>
Exemple	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been regularized, <code><reg></code> may be used alone: <pre> <q>Please <reg>knock</reg> if an <reg>answer</reg> is <reg>required</reg> </q> </pre>
Exemple	It is also possible to identify the individual responsible for the regularization, and, using the <code><choice></code> and <code><orig></code> elements, to provide both the original and regularized readings: <pre> <q>Please <choice> <reg resp="#LB">knock</reg> <orig>cnk</orig> </choice> if an <choice> <reg>answer</reg> <orig>nsr</orig> </choice> is <choice> <reg>required</reg> <orig>reqd</orig> </choice> </q> </pre>

Annexe C.1.142. `<relatedItem>`

`<relatedItem>` contains or references some other bibliographic item which is related to the present one in some specified manner, for example as a constituent or alternative version of it. [3.11.2.7.]

Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</code></p> <p>type caractérise l'élément dans un sens quelconque, en utilisant une classification convenable ou typologie.</p> <p>Dérivé <code>att.typed</code> de</p> <p>Statut Optionnel</p> <p>Type <code>data.enumerated</code> de données</p> <p>Les original valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	<code>model.biblPart</code>
Contenu dans	<code>core: bibl biblStruct</code> <code>header: notesStmt</code>
Peut contenir	<code>core: bibl biblStruct listBibl ref</code> <code>msdescription: msDesc</code>
Declaration	<pre> element relatedItem { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute type { "original" }?, (model.biblLike model.ptrLike)? >> </pre>

	<pre> tei:constraintSpec [ident = "targetorcontent1" scheme = "isoschematron" " If the @target attribute on " " is used, the relatedItem element must be empty" " """A relatedItem element should have either a 'target' attribute or a child element to indicate the related bibliographic item] } </pre>
Schematron	<sch:report test="@target and count(child::*) > 0">If the @target attribute on <sch:name/> is used, the relatedItem element must be empty</sch:report> <sch:assert test="@target or child::*"/>A relatedItem element should have either a 'target' attribute or a child element to indicate the related bibliographic item</sch:assert>
Exemple	<pre> <biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Shirley, James</author> <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace> <publisher>Readex Microprint</publisher> <date>1953</date> </imprint> <extent>1 microprint card, 23 x 15 cm.</extent> </monogr> <series> <title>Three centuries of drama: English, 1642-1700</title> </series> <relatedItem type="otherForm"> <biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Shirley, James</author> <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title> <title type="sub">a trag-i-comedie presented at the private house in Salisbury Court by Her Majesties servants</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>London</pubPlace> <publisher>H. Moseley</publisher> <date>1655</date> </imprint> <extent>78 p.</extent> </monogr> </biblStruct> </relatedItem> </biblStruct> </pre>
Note	If the <i>target</i> attribute is used to reference the related bibliographic item, the element should be empty.

Annexe C.1.143. <rendition>

<rendition> supplies information about the rendition or appearance of one or more elements in the source text. [2.3.4.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.styleDef</u> (@scheme, @schemeVersion) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	header: tagsDecl
Peut contenir	core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc expan foreign hi label list listBibl name q quote ref said stage term title drama: castList figures: table header: idno msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname transcr: subst
Declaration	<pre> element rendition { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, } </pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.styleDef.attributes, macro.limitedContent } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <tagsDecl> <rendition xml:id="r-center" scheme="css">text-align: center;</rendition> <rendition xml:id="r-small" scheme="css">font-size: small;</rendition> <rendition xml:id="r-large" scheme="css">font-size: large;</rendition> <rendition xml:id="initcaps" scope="first-letter" scheme="css">font-size: xx-large</rendition> </tagsDecl> </pre>
Note	The present release of these Guidelines does not specify the content of this element in any further detail. It may be used to hold a description of the default rendition to be associated with the specified element, expressed in running prose, or in some more formal language such as CSS.

Annexe C.1.144. <repository>

<repository> contains the name of a repository within which manuscripts are stored, possibly forming part of an institution. [10.4.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.canonical (ref, @key)
Contenu dans	msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier
Peut contenir	gaiji: g
Declaration	<pre> element repository { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.canonical.attribute.key, macro.xtext } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno>MS. Bodley 406</idno> </msIdentifier> </pre>

Annexe C.1.145. <resp>

<resp> (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's intellectual responsibility, or an organization's role in the production or distribution of a work. [3.11.2.2. 2.2.1. 2.2.2. 2.2.5.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.linking (@corresp) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)
Contenu dans	core: respStmt
Peut contenir	core: abbr address cb choice date expan foreign gap hi lb milestone name note pb ref term title figures: figure header: idno msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark

	namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u>
Declaration	<pre>element resp { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><respStmt> <resp key="com">compiler</resp> <name>Edward Child</name> </respStmt></pre>
Note	The attributes <i>key</i> or <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <i>att.canonical</i> may be used to indicate the kind of responsibility in a normalized form, by referring directly (using <i>ref</i>) or indirectly (using <i>key</i>) to a standardized list of responsibility types, such as that maintained by a naming authority, for example the list maintained at http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html for bibliographic usage.

Annexe C.1.146. <respStmt>

<**respStmt**> (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual content of a text, edition, recording, or series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply. May also be used to encode information about individuals or organizations which have played a role in the production or distribution of a bibliographic work. [3.11.2.2. 2.2.1. 2.2.2. 2.2.5.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.respLike</u>
Contenu dans	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>series</u> header: <u>editionStmt</u> <u>titleStmt</u>
Peut contenir	core: <u>name</u> <u>resp</u> namesdates: <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u>
Declaration	<pre>element respStmt { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, ((resp+, model.nameLike.agent+) (model.nameLike.agent+, resp+)) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><respStmt> <resp>transcribed from original ms</resp> <persName>Claus Huitfeldt</persName></pre>

	<code></respStmt></code>
Exemple	<code><respStmt> <resp>converted to XML encoding</resp> <name>Alan Morrison</name> </respStmt></code>

Annexe C.1.147. *<revisionDesc>*

<code><revisionDesc></code> (revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file. [2.5. 2.1.1.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.docStatus (@status)</code> <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code>
Contenu dans	header: <code>teiHeader</code>
Peut contenir	core: <code>list</code> header: <code>change</code>
Declaration	<pre>element revisionDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.docStatus.attributes, (list listChange change+) }</pre>
Exemple	<code><revisionDesc status="embargoed"> <change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"> deleted chapter 10 </change> </revisionDesc></code>
Note	If present on this element, the <i>status</i> attribute should indicate the current status of the document. The same attribute may appear on any <code><change></code> to record the status at the time of that change. Conventionally change elements should be given in reverse date order, with the most recent change at the start of the list.

Annexe C.1.148. *<role>*

<code><role></code> contains the name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list. [7.1.4.]	
Module	drama
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code>
Membre du	model.castItemPart
Contenu dans	drama: <code>castItem</code>
Peut contenir	analysis: <code>pc</code> core: <code>abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</code> figures: <code>figure</code> gaiji: <code>g</code> header: <code>idno</code> linking: <code>seg</code> msdescription: <code>dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</code> namesdates: <code>addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</code> textcrit: <code>app</code> transcr: <code>damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</code>
Declaration	<pre>element role { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n,</pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<role xml:id="jt">Joan Trash</role> <roleDesc>A Ginger-bread-woman</roleDesc>
Note	It is important to assign a meaningful ID attribute to the <code><role></code> element, since this ID is referred to by <code>who</code> attributes on many other elements.

Annexe C.1.149. `<roleDesc>`

<code><roleDesc> (role description) describes a character's role in a drama. [7.1.4.]	
Module	drama
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code>
Membre du	<code>model.castItemPart</code>
Contenu dans	<code>drama: castGroup castItem</code>
Peut contenir	<code>analysis: pc</code> <code>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</code> <code>figures: figure</code> <code>gaiji: g</code> <code>header: idno</code> <code>linking: seg</code> <code>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</code> <code>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</code> <code>textcrit: app</code> <code>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</code>
Declaration	<pre> element roleDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<code><roleDesc>gentlemen of leisure</roleDesc>

Annexe C.1.150. `<roleName>`

<code><roleName> contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank. [13.2.1.]	
Module	namesdates
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> <code>att.global.analytic (@ana)</code> <code>att.global.change (@change)</code> type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Dérivé <code>att.typed</code> de Statut Optionel

	<p>Type de données data.enumerated</p> <p>Les fonction valeurs honorifique autorisées sont: nobiliaire religieux</p>
Membre du	<u>model.persNamePart</u>
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element roleName { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute type { "fonction" "honorifique" "nobiliaire" "religieux" }?, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><persName> <forename>William</forename> <surname>Poultney</surname> <roleName>Earl of Bath</roleName> </persName></pre>
Note	A <u><roleName></u> may be distinguished from an <u><addName></u> by virtue of the fact that, like a title, it typically exists independently of its holder.

Annexe C.1.151. <row>

<row> contains one row of a table. [14.1.1.]

Module	figures
Attributs	<p>Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.tableDecoration (role, @cols)</p> <p>role indicates the kind of information held in this cell or in each cell of this row.</p> <p>Dérivé att.tableDecoration de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les data[Valeur par défaut] valeurs label autorisées sont:</p>
Contenu dans	figures: table
Peut contenir	figures: cell
Declaration	<pre>element row { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.tableDecoration.attribute.cols, attribute role { "data" "label" }?, cell+ }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><row role="data"> <cell role="label">Classics</cell> <cell>Idle listless and unimproving</cell> </row></pre>

Annexe C.1.152. <said>

<[said](#)> (speech or thought) indicates passages thought or spoken aloud, whether explicitly indicated in the source or not, whether directly or indirectly reported, whether by real people or fictional characters. [3.3.3.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributs att.ascribed (@who) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.qLike
Contenu dans	<p>core: add cit corr del desc head hi item l note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	analysis: pc

	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element said { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ascribed.attributes, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><!-- in the header --><editorialDecl> <quotation marks="all"/> </editorialDecl> <!-- ... --> <p> < said>"Our minstrel here will warm the old man's heart with song, dazzle him with jewels and gold"</ said>, a troublemaker simpered. < said>"He'll trample on the Duke's camellias, spill his wine, and blunt his sword, and say his name begins with X, and in the end the Duke will say, < said>'Take Saralinda, with my blessing, O lordly Prince of Rags and Tags, O rider of the sun!'</ said>"</ said> </p></pre>
Exemple	<pre><p> < said aloud="true" rend="pre()" post()>Hmmm</ said>, said a small voice in his ear. < said aloud="true" rend="pre()" post()>Difficult. Very difficult. Plenty of courage, I see. Not a bad mind either. There's talent, oh my goodness, yes – and a nice thirst to prove yourself, now that's interesting. ... So where shall I put you?</ said> </p> <p>Harry gripped the edges of the stool and thought, < said aloud="false" rend="italic">Not Slytherin, not Slytherin</ said>.</p></pre>

Annexe C.1.153. <salute>

<salute> (salutation) contains a salutation or greeting prefixed to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text, or the salutation in the closing of a letter, preface, etc. [4.2.2.]

Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.divWrapper
Contenu dans	<p>core: lg list</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>textstructure: body closer div front opener</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p>

	<p>header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element salute { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<salute>To all courteous mindes, that will vouchsafe the readinge.</salute>

Annexe C.1.154. <seg>

<seg> (arbitrary segment) represents any segmentation of text below the ‘chunk’ level. [16.3. 6.2. 7.2.5.]	
Module	linking
Attributs	Attributs att.segLike (att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat)) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.choicePart model.segLike
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change edition extent handNote typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson</p> <p>nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element seg</pre>

	<pre>{ att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.segLike.attributes, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<seg>When are you leaving?</seg> <seg>Tomorrow.</seg>
Exemple	<s> <seg rend="caps" type="initial-cap">So father's only</seg> glory was the ballfield. </s>
Exemple	<seg type="preamble"> <seg>Sigmund, <seg type="patronym">the son of Volsung</seg>, was a king in Frankish country.</seg> <seg>Sinfoltli was the eldest of his sons ...</seg> <seg>Borghild, Sigmund's wife, had a brother ... </seg> </seg>
Note	The <u><seg></u> element may be used at the encoder's discretion to mark any segments of the text of interest for processing. One use of the element is to mark text features for which no appropriate markup is otherwise defined. Another use is to provide an identifier for some segment which is to be pointed at by some other element—i.e. to provide a target, or a part of a target, for a <ptr> or other similar element.

Annexe C.1.155. <series>

<series> (series information) contains information about the series in which a book or other bibliographic item has appeared. [3.11.2.1.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.biblPart</u>
Contenu dans	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u>
Peut contenir	core: <u>biblScope</u> <u>cb</u> <u>editor</u> <u>gap</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ref</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>title</u> figures: <u>figure</u> gaiji: <u>g</u> header: <u>availability</u> <u>idno</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>space</u>
Declaration	<pre>element series { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (text model.gLike title model.ptrLike editor respStmt biblScope idno textLang model.global availability)* }</pre>
Exemple	<series xml:lang="de"> <title level="s">Halbgraue Reihe zur Historischen Fachinformatik</title> <respStmt>

```

<resp>Herausgegeben von</resp>
<name type="person">Manfred Thaller</name>
<name type="org">Max-Planck-Institut für Geschichte</name>
</respStmt>
<title level="s">Serie A: Historische Quellenkunden</title>
<biblScope>Band 11</biblScope>
</series>

```

Annexe C.1.156. <settlement>

<settlement> contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geo-political or administrative unit. [13.2.3.]

Module	namesdates
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)
Membre du	model.placeNamePart
Contenu dans	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: casItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier collation condition decoNote heraldry material msIdentifier provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element settlement { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, </pre>

	<pre> att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <placeName> <settlement type="town">Glasgow</settlement> <region>Scotland</region> </placeName> </pre>

Annexe C.1.157. <sic>

< sic > (Latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or inaccurate. [3.4.1.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contenu dans	analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell header: change edition extent handNote typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element sic { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro paraContent } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <sic>a Table</sic> of green fields. </pre>

Exemple	If all that is desired is to call attention to the apparent problem in the copy text, <code><sic></code> may be used alone: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <code><sic></code> we can <code></sic></code> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Exemple	It is also possible, using the <code><choice></code> and <code><corr></code> elements, to provide a corrected reading: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <code><choice></code> <code><sic></code> we can <code></sic></code> <code><corr></code> can we <code></corr></code> <code></choice></code> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Exemple	for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <code><choice></code> <code><sic></code> a Table <code></sic></code> <code><corr></code> a' babblid <code></corr></code> <code></choice></code> of green fields.

Annexe C.1.158. `<signed>`

`<signed>` (signature) contains the closing salutation, etc., appended to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text. [4.2.2.]

Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.divBottomPart model.divTopPart
Contenu dans	core: lg list drama: castList figures: figure table textstructure: back body closer div front opener
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element signed { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<code><signed></code> Thine to command <code><name></code> Humph. Moseley <code></name></code> <code></signed></code>
Exemple	<pre><closer> <signed>Sign'd and Seal'd, <list> <item>John Bull,</item> <item>Nic. Frog.</item> </list> </signed> </closer></pre>

Annexe C.1.159. <source>

<source> describes the original source for the information contained with a manuscript description. [10.9.1.1.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: recordHist
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: ab seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element source { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<source>Derived from <ref>Stanley (1960)</ref></source>

Annexe C.1.160. <sourceDesc>

<sourceDesc> (source description) describes the source from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence. [2.2.7.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	header: fileDesc
Peut contenir	<p>core: bibl biblStruct list listBibl p figures: table linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listPerson</p>
Declaration	<pre>element sourceDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,</pre>

	<pre> att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes, (model.pLike+ (model.biblLike model.sourceDescPart model.listLike)+) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <sourceDesc> <bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl> </sourceDesc> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <sourceDesc> <p>Born digital: no previous source exists.</p> </sourceDesc> </pre>

Annexe C.1.161. <sp>

<sp> (speech) contains an individual speech in a performance text, or a passage presented as such in a prose or verse text.
[3.12.2. 3.12. 7.2.2.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributs att.ascribed (@who) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.divPart
Contenu dans	core: item note q quote said stage drama: castList figures: cell figure header: change handNote typeNote msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates textstructure: body div epigraph transcr: metamark
Peut contenir	core: cb cit gap l lb lg list milestone note p pb q quote said speaker stage figures: figure table linking: ab namesdates: listPerson transcr: fw metamark space
Declaration	<pre> element sp { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ascribed.attributes, (model.global*, (speaker, model.global*)?, ((lg model.lLike model.pLike model.listLike model.stageLike model.qLike), model.global*)+) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <sp> <speaker>The reverend Doctor Opimian</speaker> <p>I do not think I have named a single unrepresentable fish.</p> </sp> </pre>

	<pre> <sp> <speaker>Mr Gryll</speaker> <p>Bream, Doctor: there is not much to be said for bream.</p> </sp> <sp> <speaker>The Reverend Doctor Opimian</speaker> <p>On the contrary, sir, I think there is much to be said for him. In the first place....</p> <p>Fish, Miss Gryll - I could discourse to you on fish by the hour: but for the present I will forbear...</p> </sp> </pre>
Note	The <i>who</i> attribute on this element may be used either in addition to the <code><speaker></code> element or as an alternative.
Note	Lines or paragraphs, stage directions, and phrase-level elements. The <i>who</i> attribute on this element may be used either in addition to the <code><speaker></code> element or as an alternative.

Annexe C.1.162. `<space>`

	<p><code><space></code> indicates the location of a significant space in the copy text. [11.5.1.]</p>
Module	transcr
Attributs	<p>Attributs <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.dimensions (unit, @quantity) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</code></p> <p>unit names the unit used for the measurement Dérivé <code>att.dimensions</code> de Statut Optionel Type <code>data.enumerated</code> de données Les <code>cm</code> valeurs <code>mm</code> autorisées sont:</p>
Membre du	<code>model.global.edit</code>
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit corr date del editor expan foreign head hi imprint item l label lg list name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic sp speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castGroup castItem castList role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName person placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: back body byline closer dateline div docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph front imprimatur opener salute signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied surface zone</p>
Peut contenir	<code>core: desc</code>
Declaration	<pre> element space { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, </pre>

	<pre> att.dimensions.attribute.quantity, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, attribute unit { "cm" "mm" }?, (model.descLike model.certLike)* } </pre>
Exemple	By god if wommen had writen storyes As <space quantity="7" unit="minims"/> han within her oratoryes
Exemple	#####<space quantity="1" unit="chars"/>&###
Note	This element should be used wherever it is desired to record an unusual space in the source text, e.g. space left for a word to be filled in later, for later rubrication, etc. It is not intended to be used to mark normal inter-word space or the like.

Annexe C.1.163. <speaker>

<speaker> contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment. [3.12.2.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	core: sp
Peut contenir	<u>analysis: pc</u> <u>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</u> <u>figures: figure</u> <u>gaiji: g</u> <u>header: idno</u> <u>linking: seg</u> <u>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</u> <u>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</u> <u>textcrit: app</u> <u>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</u>
Declaration	<pre> element speaker { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
Exemple	<sp who="#ni #rsa"> <speaker>Nancy and Robert</speaker> <stage type="delivery">(speaking simultaneously)</stage> <p>The future? ...</p> </sp> <list type="speakers"> <item xml:id="ni"/> <item xml:id="rsa"/> </list>

Annexe C.1.164. <stage>

<stage> (stage direction) contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment. [3.12.2. 3.12. 7.2.4.]

Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.stageLike

Contenu dans	<p>core: add corr del desc head hi item l lg note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element stage { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><stage type="setting">A curtain being drawn.</stage> <stage type="setting">Music</stage> <stage type="entrance">Enter Husband as being thrown off his horse.</stage> <stage type="exit">Exit pursued by a bear.</stage> <stage type="business">He quickly takes the stone out.</stage> <stage type="delivery">To Lussurioso.</stage> <stage type="novelistic">Having had enough, and embarrassed for the family.</stage> <stage type="modifier">Disguised as Ansaldo.</stage> <stage type="location">At a window.</stage> <stage rend="inline" type="delivery">Aside.</stage></pre>
Exemple	<pre><l>Behold. <stage n="*" place="margin">Here the vp<lb>per part of the <hi>Scene</hi> open straight appear'd a Heauen, and all the <hi>Pure Artes</hi> sitting on two semi<lb/>circular ben<lb/>ches, one a<lb/>boe another: who sate thus till the rest <hi>Prologue</hi> was spoken, which being ended, they descended in order within the <hi>Scene,</hi> whiles the Musickie plaid</stage> Our Poet knowing our free hearts</l></pre>
Note	The <i>who</i> attribute may be used to indicate more precisely the person or persons participating in the action described by the stage direction.

Annexe C.1.165. <stamp>

<stamp> contains a word or phrase describing a stamp or similar device. [10.3.3.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom

	(@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)
Membre du	model.pPart.msdesc
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element stamp { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso, att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso, att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint, att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><rubric>Apologyticu TTVLLIANI AC IGNORATIA IN XPO IHV<lb/> SI NON LICET<lb/> NOBIS RO<lb/> manii imperii <stamp>Bodleian stamp</stamp> <lb/> </rubric></pre>

Annexe C.1.166. <subst>

<subst> (substitution) groups one or more deletions with one or more additions when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text. [11.3.1.5.]

Module	transcr
--------	---------

Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)
Membre du	model.pPart.editorial
Contenu dans	analysis: pc core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	core: add cb del lb milestone pb transcr: fw
Declaration	<pre> element subst { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, (add del model.milestoneLike)+ >> tei:constraintSpec [ident = "substContents1" scheme = "isoschematron" " must have at least one child add and at least one child del"] } </pre>
Schematron	<s:assert test="child::tei:add and child::tei:del"> <s:name/> must have at least one child add and at least one child del</s:assert>
Exemple	<pre> ... are all included. <del hand="#RG">It is <subst> <add>T</add> t </subst>he expressed </pre>
Exemple	<pre> that he and his Sister Mi#s D - <lb/>who always lived with him, wd. be <subst> very <lb/> <add>principally</add> </subst> remembered in her Will. </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <ab>#<subst> <add place="above">##</add> ## </subst> ##### <subst> <add place="above">##</add> ## </subst> ##### <subst> <add place="above">##</add> ## </pre>

	<pre></subst> </ab></pre>
Exemple	<pre><subst> <gap reason="illegible" quantity="5" unit="character"/> <add>apple</add> </subst></pre>

Annexe C.1.167. <supplied>

<supplied> signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason, typically because the original cannot be read because of physical damage or loss to the original. [11.3.3.1.]

Module	transcr
Attributs	<p>Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) att.responsibility (cert, @resp) att.source (@source)</p> <p>reason one or more words indicating why the text has had to be supplied, e.g. <i>overbinding, faded-ink, lost-folio, omitted-in-original.</i></p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.word separé par un espace</p>
Membre du	<u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contenu dans	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change edition extent handNote typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element supplied { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n,</pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, att.responsibility.attribute.resp, att.source.attribute.source, attribute reason { list { data.word+ } }?, macro.paraContent } </pre>
Exemple	I am dr Sr yr <supplied reason="illegible" source="#amanuensis_copy">very humble Servt</supplied> Sydney Smith
Note	The <damage>, <gap>, , <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.

Annexe C.1.168. <support>

<support> contains a description of the materials etc. which make up the physical support for the written part of a manuscript. [10.7.1.]

Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: supportDesc
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: ab seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element support { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.specialPara } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <objectDesc form="roll"> <supportDesc> <support> Parchment roll with <material>silk</material> ribbons. </support> </supportDesc> </objectDesc> </pre>

Annexe C.1.169. <supportDesc>

<supportDesc> (support description) groups elements describing the physical support for the written part of a manuscript. [10.7.1.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: objectDesc
Peut contenir	core: p header: extent linking: ab msdescription: collation condition support
Declaration	<pre>element supportDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.pLike+ (support?, extent?, foliation*, collation?, condition?)) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><supportDesc> <support> Parchment roll with <material>silk</material> ribbons. </support> </supportDesc></pre>

Annexe C.1.170. <surface>

<surface> defines a written surface as a two-dimensional coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, zones of interest within that space, and transcriptions of the writing within them. [11.1.11.2.2.]	
Module	transcr
Attributs	Attributs att.declaring (@decls) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	transcr: facsimile surface zone
Peut contenir	core: cb desc gap graphic label lb milestone note pb figures: figure transcr: fw metamark space surface zone
Declaration	<pre>element surface { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declaring.attributes, ((model.global model.labelLike model.graphicLike)*, ((zone line surface surfaceGrp), model.global*)*) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><facsimile> <surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="200" lry="300"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/> </surface> </facsimile></pre>

Note	The <code><surface></code> element represents any two-dimensional space on some physical surface forming part of the source material, such as a piece of paper, a face of a monument, a billboard, a scroll, a leaf etc. The coordinate space defined by this element may be thought of as a grid $lrx - ulx$ units wide and $uly - lry$ units high. The <code><surface></code> element may contain graphic representations or transcriptions of written zones, or both. The coordinate values used by every <code><zone></code> element contained by this element are to be understood with reference to the same grid. Where it is useful or meaningful to do so, any grouping of multiple <code><surface></code> elements may be indicated using the <code><surfaceGrp></code> elements.
------	---

Annexe C.1.171. `<surname>`

<code><surname></code> contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name. [13.2.1.]	
Module	namesdates
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.persNamePart
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element surname { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<code><surname type="combine">St John Stevas</surname></code>

Annexe C.1.172. <surrogates>

<surrogates> contains information about any representations of the manuscript being described which may exist in the holding institution or elsewhere. [10.9.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: additional
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: ab seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element surrogates { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><surrogates> <bibl> <title type="gmd">diapositive</title> <idno>AM 74 a, fol.</idno> <date>May 1984</date> </bibl> <bibl> <title type="gmd">b/w prints</title> <idno>AM 75 a, fol.</idno> <date>1972</date> </bibl> </surrogates></pre>

Annexe C.1.173. <table>

<table> contains text displayed in tabular form, in rows and columns. [14.1.1.]					
Module	figures				
Attributs	<p>Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</p> <p>rows indicates the number of rows in the table.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Type</td> <td>data.count</td> </tr> <tr> <td>de</td> <td>données</td> </tr> </table> <p>Note If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom.</p> <p>cols (columns) indicates the number of columns in each row of the table.</p>	Type	data.count	de	données
Type	data.count				
de	données				

	<p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <code>data.count</code></p> <p>Note If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.</p>
Membre du	<code>model.listLike</code>
Contenu dans	<p>core: <code>add corr del desc head hi item l note orig p q quote ref reg said sic sp stage title unclear</code></p> <p>drama: <code>castList</code></p> <p>figures: <code>cell figDesc figure</code></p> <p>header: <code>change handNote rendition sourceDesc typeNote</code></p> <p>linking: <code>ab seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote provenance source support surrogates</code></p> <p>textcrit: <code>lem rdg</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>back body div epigraph imprimatur salute signed titlePart trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>damage metamark mod supplied</code></p>
Peut contenir	<p>core: <code>cb gap graphic head lb milestone note pb</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure row</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>byline closer dateline docDate epigraph salute signed trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>fw metamark space</code></p>
Declaration	<pre>element table { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute rows { data.count }?, attribute cols { data.count }?, ((model.headLike model.global)*, ((row, model.global*)+ ((model.graphicLike), model.global*)+), ((model.divBottom), model.global*)*) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><table rows="4" cols="4"> <head>Poor Men's Lodgings in Norfolk (Mayhew, 1843)</head> <row role="label"> <cell role="data"/> <cell role="data">Dossing Cribs or Lodging Houses</cell> <cell role="data">Beds</cell> <cell role="data">Needy or Nightly Lodgers</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Bury St Edmund's</cell> <cell role="data">5</cell> <cell role="data">8</cell> <cell role="data">128</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Thetford</cell> <cell role="data">3</cell> <cell role="data">6</cell> <cell role="data">36</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Attleboro'</cell> <cell role="data">3</cell> <cell role="data">5</cell> <cell role="data">20</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Wymondham</cell> <cell role="data">1</cell> <cell role="data">11</cell></pre>

	<pre><cell role="data">22</cell> </row> </table></pre>
Note	Contains an optional heading and a series of rows. Any rendition information should be supplied using the global <i>rend</i> attribute, at the table, row, or cell level as appropriate.

Annexe C.1.174. <tagsDecl>

<tagsDecl> (tagging declaration) provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document. [2.3.4. 2.3.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.encodingDescPart
Contenu dans	header: encodingDesc
Peut contenir	header: rendition
Declaration	<pre>element tagsDecl { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (rendition*, namespace*) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><tagsDecl> <rendition xml:id="rend-it">to be rendered in italic font</rendition> <namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="467" render="#rend-it"/> <tagUsage gi="title" occurs="45" render="#rend-it"/> </namespace> <namespace name="http://docbook.org/ns/docbook"> <tagUsage gi="para" occurs="10"/> </namespace> </tagsDecl></pre>

Annexe C.1.175. <taxonomy>

<taxonomy> defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy. [2.3.7.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.linking (@corresp) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	header: classDecl
Peut contenir	core: bibl biblStruct desc listBibl msdescription: msDesc
Declaration	<pre>element taxonomy { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, ((model.glossLike model.descLike)* category+ ((model.biblLike), category*) }</pre>

	<pre>) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <taxonomy xml:id="tax.b"> <bibl>Brown Corpus</bibl> <category xml:id="tax.b.a"> <catDesc>Press Reportage</catDesc> <category xml:id="tax.b.a1"> <catDesc>Daily</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a2"> <catDesc>Sunday</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a3"> <catDesc>National</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a4"> <catDesc>Provincial</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a5"> <catDesc>Political</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.a6"> <catDesc>Sports</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.d"> <catDesc>Religion</catDesc> <category xml:id="tax.b.d1"> <catDesc>Books</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tax.b.d2"> <catDesc>Periodicals and tracts</catDesc> </category> </category> </taxonomy> </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <taxonomy> <category xml:id="literature"> <catDesc>Literature</catDesc> <category xml:id="poetry"> <catDesc>Poetry</catDesc> <category xml:id="sonnet"> <catDesc>Sonnet</catDesc> <category xml:id="shakesSonnet"> <catDesc>Shakespearean Sonnet</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="petraSonnet"> <catDesc>Petrarchan Sonnet</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="haiku"> <catDesc>Haiku</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="drama"> <catDesc>Drama</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="meter"> <catDesc>Metrical Categories</catDesc> <category xml:id="feet"> <catDesc>Metrical Feet</catDesc> <category xml:id="iambic"> <catDesc>Iambic</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="trochaic"> <catDesc>trochaic</catDesc> </category> </category> <category xml:id="feetNumber"> <catDesc>Number of feet</catDesc> <category xml:id="pentameter"> <catDesc>>Pentameter</catDesc> </category> <category xml:id="tetrameter"> <catDesc>>Tetrameter</catDesc> </category> </category> </category> </taxonomy> <!-- elsewhere in document --> <lg ana="#shakesSonnet #iambic #pentameter"> <l>Shall I compare thee to a summer's day</l> <!-- ... --> </lg> </pre>

Annexe C.1.176. <teiCorpus>

<teiCorpus> contains the whole of a TEI encoded corpus, comprising a single corpus header and one or more TEI elements, each containing a single text header and a text. [4. 15.1.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	core: teiCorpus
Peut contenir	core: teiCorpus header: teiHeader textstructure: TEI transcr: facsimile
Declaration	<pre>element teiCorpus { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (teiHeader, ((model.resourceLike+, (TEI teiCorpus)*) (TEI teiCorpus)+)) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><teiCorpus version="5.2" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <!-- header for corpus --> </teiHeader> <TEI> <teiHeader> <!-- header for first text --> </teiHeader> <text> <!-- content of first text --> </text> </TEI> <TEI> <teiHeader> <!-- header for second text --> </teiHeader> <text> <!-- content of second text --> </text> </TEI> <!-- more TEI elements here --> </teiCorpus></pre>
Note	Must contain one TEI header for the corpus, and a series of <TEI> elements, one for each text. This element is mandatory when applicable.

Annexe C.1.177. <teiHeader>

<teiHeader> (TEI header) supplies the descriptive and declarative information making up an electronic title page for every TEI-conformant document. [2.1.1. 15.1.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) type specifies the kind of document to which the header is attached, for example whether it is a corpus or individual text. Statut Optionel Type de données data.enumerated

	<p>Les text [Valeur par défaut] valeurs autorisées sont:</p>
Contenu dans	core: teiCorpus textstructure: TEI
Peut contenir	header: encodingDesc fileDesc profileDesc revisionDesc
Declaration	<pre>element teiHeader { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute type { "text" }?, (fileDesc, model.teiHeaderPart*, revisionDesc?) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>Shakespeare: the first folio (1623) in electronic form</title> <author>Shakespeare, William (1564-1616)</author> <respStmt> <resp>Originally prepared by</resp> <name>Trevor Howard-Hill</name> </respStmt> <respStmt> <resp>Revised and edited by</resp> <name>Christine Avern-Carr</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <distributor>Oxford Text Archive</distributor> <address> <addrLine>13 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 6NN, UK</addrLine> </address> <idno type="OTA">119</idno> <availability> <p>Freely available on a non-commercial basis.</p> </availability> <date when="1968">1968</date> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <bibl>The first folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (The Norton Facsimile 1968)</bibl> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> <encodingDesc> <projectDesc> <p>Originally prepared for use in the production of a series of old-spelling concordances in 1968, this text was extensively checked and revised for use during the editing of the new Oxford Shakespeare (Wells and Taylor, 1989).</p> </projectDesc> <editorialDecl> <correction> <p>Turned letters are silently corrected.</p> </correction> <normalization> <p>Original spelling and typography is retained, except that long s and ligatured forms are not encoded.</p> </normalization> </editorialDecl> <refsDecl xml:id="ASLREF"> <cRefPattern matchPattern="(\S+) ([^.]+)\.(.*)" replacementPattern="#xpath(//div1[@n='\$1']/div2[@n='\$2']//lb[@n='\$3'])"> <p>A reference is created by assembling the following, in the reverse order as that listed here: <list> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the preceding <gi>lb</gi> </item> <item>a period</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the ancestor <gi>div2</gi> </item> <item>a space</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the parent <gi>div1</gi> </item> </list> </p></pre>

	<pre> </cRefPattern> </refsDecl> </encodingDesc> <revisionDesc> <list> <item> <date when="1989-04-12">12 Apr 89</date> Last checked by CAC</item> <item> <date when="1989-03-01">1 Mar 89</date> LB made new file</item> </list> </revisionDesc> </teiHeader> </pre>
Note	One of the few elements unconditionally required in any TEI document.

Annexe C.1.178. <term>

<term> contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation which is regarded as a technical term. [3.3.4.]	
Module	core
Attributs	Attributs att.declaring (@decls) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.cReferencing (@cRef) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.emphLike
Contenu dans	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear drama: castItem role roleDesc figures: cell figDesc header: authority change edition extent handNote keywords language rendition typeNote linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: lem rdg textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear figures: figure gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre> element term { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declaring.attributes, att.sortable.attributes, att.cReferencing.attributes, macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

Exemple	A computational device that infers structure from grammatical strings of words is known as a <code><term>parser</term></code> , and much of the history of NLP over the last 20 years has been occupied with the design of parsers.
Exemple	We may define <code><term xml:id="TDPV" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term></code> as <code><gloss target="#TDPV">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss></code>
Note	This element is used to supply the form under which an index entry is to be made for the location of a parent <code><index></code> element. In formal terminological work, there is frequently discussion over whether terms must be atomic or may include multi-word lexical items, symbolic designations, or phraseological units. The <code><term></code> element may be used to mark any of these. No position is taken on the philosophical issue of what a term can be; the looser definition simply allows the <code><term></code> element to be used by practitioners of any persuasion. As with other members of the <code>att.canonical</code> class, instances of this element occurring in a text may be associated with a canonical definition, either by means of a URI (using the <code>ref</code> attribute), or by means of some system-specific code value (using the <code>key</code> attribute). Because the mutually exclusive <code>target</code> and <code>cRef</code> attributes overlap with the function of the <code>ref</code> attribute, they are deprecated and may be removed at a subsequent release.

Annexe C.1.179. `<text>`

`<text>` contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample. [4. 15.1.]

Module	textstructure
Attributs	<p>Attributs <code>att.declaring</code> (@decls) <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)</p> <p>type caractérise l'élément dans un sens quelconque, en utilisant une classification ou typologie quelconque.</p> <p>Dérivé <code>att.typed</code> de</p> <p>Statut Optionnel</p> <p>Type <code>data.enumerated</code> de données</p> <p>Les Art_poétique valeurs Discours autorisées sont: Eglogue Elegie Fable Glossaire Histoire Institution Lettre Nouvelle Ode Oeuvres Pastorale Poesie Poesie_gnomique Remontrance Reponse</p>

	<p>Roman Satire Theatre Traduction Traite chroniques histoire pronostication roman traite</p> <p>subtype provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed</p> <p>Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les Banquet valeurs <u>Ode</u> autorisées sont: Prosimetre Recit_de_voyage Sonnet Traduction Typographie Vers</p>
Contenu dans	textstructure: <u>TEI</u>
Peut contenir	<p>core: cb gap lb milestone note pb figures: figure textstructure: back body front transcr: fw metamark space</p>
Declaration	<pre>element text { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declaring.attributes, attribute type { "Art_poetique" "Discours" "Eglogue" "Elegie" "Fable" "Glossaire" "Histoire" "Institution" "Lettre" "Nouvelle" "Ode" "Oeuvres" "Pastorale" "Poesie" } }</pre>

	<pre> "Poesie_gnomique" "Remontrance" "Reponse" "Roman" "Satire" "Theatre" "Traduction" "Traite" "chroniques" "histoire" "pronostication" "roman" "traite" }, attribute subtype { "Banquet" "Ode" "Prosimetre" "Recit_de_voyage" "Sonnet" "Traduction" "Typographie" "Vers" }?, (model.global*, (front, model.global*)?, (body group), model.global*, (back, model.global*)?) } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <text> <front> <docTitle> <titlePart>Autumn Haze</titlePart> </docTitle> </front> <body> <l>Is it a dragonfly or a maple leaf</l> <l>That settles softly down upon the water?</l> </body> </text> </pre>
Exemple	The body of a text may be replaced by a group of nested texts, as in the following schematic:
Note	This element should not be used to represent a text which is inserted at an arbitrary point within the structure of another, for example as in an embedded or quoted narrative; the <code><floatingText></code> is provided for this purpose.

Annexe C.1.180. `<textClass>`

`<textClass>` (text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc. [2.4.3.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.declarable</code> (@default) <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)
Membre du	<code>model.profileDescPart</code>
Contenu dans	header: <code>profileDesc</code>
Peut contenir	header: <code>catRef keywords</code>
Declaration	<pre> element textClass { </pre>

	<pre> att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.declarable.attributes, (classCode catRef keywords)* } </pre>
Exemple	<pre> <taxonomy> <category xml:id="acprose"> <catDesc>Academic prose</catDesc> </category> <!-- other categories here --> </taxonomy> <!-- ... --> <textClass> <catRef target="#acprose"/> <classCode scheme="http://www.udcc.org">001.9</classCode> <keywords scheme="http://authorities.loc.gov"> <list> <item>End of the world</item> <item>History - philosophy</item> </list> </keywords> </textClass> </pre>

Annexe C.1.181. <title>

<title> contains a title for any kind of work. [3.11.2.2. 2.2.1. 2.2.5.]	
Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.canonical</u> (key, @ref)</p> <p>type classifies the title according to some convenient typology.</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Dérivé <u>att.typed</u> de Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <small>data.enumerated</small> de données</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;">Les contribution valeurs légende autorisées sont: titre_court titre_long titre_variante</p> <p>Note This attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single <title> element.</p>
Membre du	<u>model.emphLike</u>
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label monogr name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said series sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition titleStmt typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p>

	<p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textcrit: <u>lem</u> <u>rdg</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: <u>pc</u></p> <p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>said</u> <u>sic</u> <u>stage</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u></p> <p>drama: <u>castList</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>gaiji: <u>g</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>linking: <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>dim</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>country</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textcrit: <u>app</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>damage</u> <u>fw</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>mod</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
Declaration	<pre>element title { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.canonical.attribute.ref, attribute type { "contribution" "legende" "titre_court" "titre_long" "titre_variante" }?, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<title>Information Technology and the Research Process: Proceedings of a conference held at Cranfield Institute of Technology, UK, 18-21 July 1989</title>
Exemple	<title>Hardy's Tess of the D'Urbervilles: a machine readable edition</title>
Exemple	<title type="full"> <title type="main">Synthèse</title> <title type="sub">an international journal for epistemology, methodology and history of science</title> </title>
Note	The attributes <i>key</i> and <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <i>att.canonical</i> may be used to indicate the canonical form for the title; the former, by supplying (for example) the identifier of a record in some external library system; the latter by pointing to an XML element somewhere containing the canonical form of the title.

Annexe C.1.182. <titlePage>

<titlePage> (title page) contains the title page of a text, appearing within the front or back matter. [4.6.]	
Module	textstructure
Attributs	Attributs <i>att.global</i> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <i>att.global.analytic</i> (@ana) <i>att.global.change</i> (@change)
Membre du	<i>model.frontPart</i>
Contenu dans	msdescription: <u>msContents</u>

	textstructure: back front
Peut contenir	core: cb gap graphic lb milestone note pb figures: figure textstructure: byline docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph imprimatur titlePart transcr: fw metamark space
Declaration	<pre>element titlePage { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.global , (model.titlepagePart), (model.titlepagePart model.global)*) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><titlePage> <docTitle> <titlePart type="main">THOMAS OF Reading.</titlePart> <titlePart type="alt">OR, The sixe worthy yeomen of the West.</titlePart> </docTitle> <docEdition>Now the fourth time corrected and enlarged</docEdition> <byline>By T.D.</byline> <figure> <head>TP</head> <p>Thou shalt labor till thou returne to duste</p> <figDesc>Printers Ornament used by TP</figDesc> </figure> <docImprint>Printed at <name type="place">London</name> for <name>T.P.</name> <date>1612.</date> </docImprint> </titlePage></pre>

Annexe C.1.183. <titlePart>

<titlePart> contains a subsection or division of the title of a work, as indicated on a title page. [4.6.]																												
Module	textstructure																											
Attributs	<p>Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)</p> <p>type specifies the role of this subdivision of the title.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <table> <tr> <td>Type</td> <td colspan="2">data.enumerated</td></tr> <tr> <td>de</td> <td colspan="2"></td></tr> <tr> <td>données</td> <td colspan="2"></td></tr> <tr> <td>Les devise</td> <td colspan="2"></td></tr> <tr> <td>valeurs</td> <td colspan="2">main [Valeur par défaut]</td></tr> <tr> <td>autorisées</td> <td colspan="2"></td></tr> <tr> <td>sont:</td> <td colspan="2">motto</td></tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="2">sub</td></tr> <tr> <td></td> <td colspan="2">subtitle</td></tr> </table>	Type	data.enumerated		de			données			Les devise			valeurs	main [Valeur par défaut]		autorisées			sont:	motto			sub			subtitle	
Type	data.enumerated																											
de																												
données																												
Les devise																												
valeurs	main [Valeur par défaut]																											
autorisées																												
sont:	motto																											
	sub																											
	subtitle																											
Membre du	<u>model.LLike.front</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>																											
Contenu dans	textstructure: back docTitle front titlePage																											
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g																											

	<p>header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	<pre>element titlePart { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, attribute type { "devise" "main" "motto" "sub" "subtitle" }?, macro paraContent }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><docTitle> <titlePart type="main">THE FORTUNES AND MISFORTUNES Of the FAMOUS Moll Flanders, &c. </titlePart> <titlePart type="desc">Who was BORN in NEWGATE, And during a Life of continu'd Variety for Threescore Years, besides her Childhood, was Twelve Year a <hi>Whore</hi>, five times a <hi>Wife</hi> (wherof once to her own Brother) Twelve Year a <hi>Thief,</hi> Eight Year a Transported <hi>Felon</hi> in <hi>Virginia</hi>, at last grew <hi>Rich</hi>, liv'd <hi>Honest</hi>, and died a <hi>Penitent</hi>.</titlePart> </docTitle></pre>

Annexe C.1.184. <titleStmt>

<titleStmt> (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content. [2.2.1. 2.2.]	
Module	header
Attributs	Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Contenu dans	header: fileDesc
Peut contenir	core: author editor respStmt title
Declaration	<pre>element titleStmt { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (title+, model.respLike*) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><titleStmt> <title>Capgrave's Life of St. John Norbert: a machine-readable transcription</title> <respStmt> <resp>compiled by</resp> <name>P.J. Lucas</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt></pre>

Annexe C.1.185. <trailer>

<trailer> contains a closing title or footer appearing at the end of a division of a text. [4.2.4. 4.2.]	
Module	textstructure

Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.divBottomPart
Contenu dans	core: lg list drama: castGroup figures: figure table textstructure: back body div front
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element trailer { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (text lg model.gLike model.phrase model.inter model.lLike model.global)* }</pre>
Exemple	<trailer>Explicit pars tertia</trailer>
Exemple	<pre><trailer> <l>In stead of FINIS this advice <hi>I</hi> send,</l> <l>Let Rogues and Thieves beware of <lb/> <hi>Hamans</hi> END.</l> </trailer></pre> <p>From EEBO A87070</p>

Annexe C.1.186. <typeDesc>

<typeDesc> contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of an incunable or other printed source. [10.7.2.1.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributsatt.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change)
Membre du	model.physDescPart
Contenu dans	msdescription: physDesc
Peut contenir	core: p header: typeNote linking: ab

Declaration	<pre>element typeDesc { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, (model.pLike+ (summary?, typeNote+)) }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><typeDesc> <p>Uses an unidentified black letter font, probably from the 15th century</p> </typeDesc></pre>
Exemple	<pre><typeDesc> <summary>Contains a mixture of blackletter and Roman (antiqua) typefaces</summary> <typeNote xml:id="Frak1">Blackletter face, showing similarities to those produced in Wuerzburg after 1470.</typeNote> <typeNote xml:id="Rom1">Roman face of Venetian origins.</typeNote> </typeDesc></pre>

Annexe C.1.187. <typeNote>

<typeNote> describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature distinguished within the description of a printed resource. [10.7.2.]

Module	header
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.handFeatures</u> (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Contenu dans	msdescription: typeDesc
Peut contenir	analysis: pc core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi l label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig p pb q quote ref reg said sic sp stage term title unclear drama: castList figures: figure table gaiji: g header: idno linking: ab seg msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname textcrit: app transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied
Declaration	<pre>element typeNote { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.handFeatures.attributes, macro.specialPara }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><typeNote scope="sole"> Printed in an Antiqua typeface showing strong Italianate influence </typeNote></pre>

Annexe C.1.188. <unclear>

<unclear> contains a word, phrase, or passage which cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source. [11.3.3.1. 3.4.3.]

Module	core
Attributs	<p>Attributs att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.change (@change) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>reason indicates why the material is hard to transcribe.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.word</p> <p>séparé par un espace</p> <pre><div> <head>Rx</head> <p>500 mg <unclear reason="illegible">placebo</unclear> </p> </div></pre> <p>Note One or more words may be used to describe the reason; usually each word will refer to a single cause. Typical examples might thus include <i>faded, illegible, eccentric_ductus background_noise, passing_truck</i>, etc.</p> <p>hand Where the difficulty in transcription arises from action (partial deletion, etc.) assignable to an identifiable hand, signifies the hand responsible for the action.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.pointer de données</p>
Membre du	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional
Contenu dans	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice corr date del editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change edition extent handNote typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied zone</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct cb choice cit corr date del desc expan foreign gap graphic hi label lb lg list listBibl milestone name note orig pb q quote ref reg said sic stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castList</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material msDesc stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName listPerson nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>
Declaration	

	<pre> element unclear { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmlLang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlBase, att.global.attribute.xmlSpace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.ranging.attribute.atLeast, att.ranging.attribute.atMost, att.ranging.attribute.min, att.ranging.attribute.max, att.ranging.attribute.confidence, attribute reason { list { data.word+ } }?, attribute hand { data.pointer }?, macro paraContent } </pre>
Exemple	<u> ...and then <unclear reason="background-noise">Nathalie</unclear> said ... </u>
Note	The same element is used for all cases of uncertainty in the transcription of element content, whether for written or spoken material. For other aspects of certainty, uncertainty, and reliability of tagging and transcription, see chapter 21. The <code><damage></code> , <code><gap></code> , <code></code> , <code><unclear></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance. The <code>hand</code> attribute points to a definition of the hand concerned, as further discussed in section 11.3.2.1..

Annexe C.1.189. <watermark>

<watermark> contains a word or phrase describing a watermark or similar device. [10.3.3.]	
Module	msdescription
Attributs	Attributs <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp) <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)
Membre du	model.pPart.msdesc
Contenu dans	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope corr date del desc editor expan foreign head hi item l label name note orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp said sic speaker stage term title unclear</p> <p>drama: castItem role roleDesc</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change edition extent handNote language rendition typeNote</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote heraldry material provenance source stamp support surrogates watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: lem rdg</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate docImprint imprimatur opener salute signed titlePart trailer</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod supplied</p>
Peut contenir	<p>analysis: pc</p> <p>core: abbr add address cb choice corr date del expan foreign gap graphic hi lb milestone name note orig pb ref reg sic term title unclear</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>gaiji: g</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: dim dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName country forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink offset orgName persName placeName roleName settlement surname</p> <p>textcrit: app</p> <p>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space subst supplied</p>

Declaration	<pre>element watermark { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><support> <p> <material>Rag paper</material> with <watermark>anchor</watermark> watermark</p> </support></pre>

Annexe C.1.190. <zone>

<zone> defines any two-dimensional area within a <surface> element. [11.1. 11.2.2.]	
Module	transcr
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.coordinated</u> (@ulx, @uly, @lrx, @lry) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @rend, @style, @rendition, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)
Membre du	<u>model.linePart</u>
Contenu dans	<u>transcr: surface zone</u>
Peut contenir	<u>analysis: pc</u> <u>core: add cb choice corr del gap graphic hi lb milestone note orig pb reg sic unclear</u> <u>figures: figure</u> <u>linking: seg</u> <u>textcrit: app</u> <u>transcr: damage fw metamark mod space supplied surface zone</u>
Declaration	<pre>element zone { att.global.attribute.xmlid, att.global.attribute.n, att.global.attribute.xmllang, att.global.attribute.rend, att.global.attribute.style, att.global.attribute.rendition, att.global.attribute.xmlbase, att.global.attribute.xmlspace, att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, att.global.change.attribute.change, att.coordinated.attributes, (text model.graphicLike model.global surface model.linePart)* }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><surface ulx="14.54" uly="16.14" lrx="0" lry="0"> <graphic url="stone.jpg"/> <zone points="4.6,6.3 5.25,5.85 6.2,6.6 8.19222,7.4125 9.89222,6.5875 10.9422,6.1375 11.4422,6.7125 8.21722,8.3125 6.2,7.65"/> </surface></pre> <p>This example defines a non-rectangular zone: see the illustration in section .</p>
Exemple	<pre><facsimile> <surface ulx="50" uly="20" lrx="400" lry="280"> <zone ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="500" lry="321"> <graphic url="graphic.png " /> </zone> </surface> </facsimile></pre> <p>This example defines a zone which has been defined as larger than its parent surface in order to match the dimensions of the graphic it contains.</p>
Note	The position of every zone for a given surface is always defined by reference to the coordinate system defined for that surface. A graphic element contained by a zone represents

	the whole of the zone. A zone may be of any shape. The attribute <i>points</i> may be used to define a polygonal zone, using the coordinate system defined by its parent surface.
--	---

Annexe C.2. Model classes

Annexe C.2.1. model.addrPart

model.addrPart	groups elements such as names or postal codes which may appear as part of a postal address. [3.5.2.]
Module	tei
Utilisé par	address
Membres	<u>model.nameLike</u> [<u>model.nameLike.agent</u> [name orgName persName]] <u>model.offsetLike</u> [geogFeat offset] <u>model.persNamePart</u> [addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] <u>model.placeStateLike</u> [<u>model.placeNamePart</u> [country geogName placeName settlement]] idno] addrLine

Annexe C.2.2. model.addressLike

model.addressLike	groups elements used to represent a postal or email address. [1.]
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.pPart.data</u>
Membres	address

Annexe C.2.3. model.biblLike

model.biblLike	groups elements containing a bibliographic description. [3.11.]
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>cit</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>model.inter</u> <u>model.personPart</u> <u>relatedItem</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>taxonomy</u>
Membres	bibl biblStruct listBibl msDesc

Annexe C.2.4. model.biblPart

model.biblPart	groups elements which represent components of a bibliographic description. [3.11.]
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>bibl</u>
Membres	<u>model.imprintPart</u> [biblScope pubPlace publisher] <u>model.respLike</u> [author editor respStmt] availability bibl edition extent msIdentifier relatedItem series

Annexe C.2.5. model.castItemPart

model.castItemPart	groups component elements of an entry in a cast list, such as dramatic role or actor's name.
Module	tei
Utilisé par	castItem
Membres	role roleDesc

Annexe C.2.6. model.choicePart

model.choicePart	groups elements (other than <u><choice></u> itself) which can be used within a <u><choice></u> alternation. [3.4.]
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>choice</u>
Membres	abbr corr expan orig reg seg sic unclear

Annexe C.2.7. model.common

model.common	groups common chunk- and inter-level elements. [1.3.]
Module	tei
Utilisé par	body castList div epigraph figure
Membres	<u>model.divPart</u> [<u>model.lLike</u> [l]] <u>model.pLike</u> [ab p] lg sp] <u>model.entryLike</u> <u>model.inter</u> [<u>model.biblLike</u> [bibl biblStruct listBibl msDesc] <u>model.legLike</u>

	<u>model.labelLike</u> [desc label] <u>model.listLike</u> [list listPerson table] <u>model.oddDecl</u> <u>model.qLike</u> [model.quoteLike[cit quote] q said] <u>model.stageLike</u> [stage] castList
Note	This class defines the set of chunk- and inter-level elements; it is used in many content models, including those for textual divisions.

Annexe C.2.8. *model.dateLike*

model.dateLike groups elements containing temporal expressions. [3.5.4. 13.3.6.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>imprint</u> <u>model.pPart</u> . <u>data</u>
Membres	<u>date</u>

Annexe C.2.9. *model.descLike*

model.descLike groups elements which contain a description of their function.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>gap</u> <u>glyph</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>space</u> <u>taxonomy</u>
Membres	<u>desc</u>

Annexe C.2.10. *model.divBottom*

model.divBottom groups elements appearing at the end of a text division. [4.2.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>figure</u> <u>front</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>table</u>
Membres	<u>model.divBottomPart</u> [closer signed trailer] <u>model.divWrapper</u> [byline dateline docDate epigraph salute]

Annexe C.2.11. *model.divBottomPart*

model.divBottomPart groups elements which can occur only at the end of a text division. [4.6.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>back</u> <u>model.divBottom</u>
Membres	<u>closer</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u>

Annexe C.2.12. *model.divLike*

model.divLike groups elements used to represent un-numbered generic structural divisions.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>front</u>
Membres	<u>div</u>

Annexe C.2.13. *model.divPart*

model.divPart groups paragraph-level elements appearing directly within divisions. [1.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>macro.specialPara</u> <u>model.common</u>
Membres	<u>model.IILike</u> [l] <u>model.pLike</u> [ab p] lg sp
Note	Note that this element class does not include members of the <u>model.inter</u> class, which can appear either within or between paragraph-level items.

Annexe C.2.14. *model.divTop*

model.divTop groups elements appearing at the beginning of a text division. [4.2.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>body</u> <u>castList</u> <u>div</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u>

Membres	<u>model.divTopPart</u> [<u>model.headLike[head]</u> <u>opener signed</u>] <u>model.divWrapper[byline dateline docDate epigraph salute]</u>
----------------	---

Annexe C.2.15. *model.divTopPart*

model.divTopPart groups elements which can occur only at the beginning of a text division. [4.6.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.divTop</u>
Membres	<u>model.headLike[head]</u> <u>opener signed</u>

Annexe C.2.16. *model.divWrapper*

model.divWrapper groups elements which can appear at either top or bottom of a textual division. [4.2.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.divBottom</u> <u>model.divTop</u>
Membres	<u>byline dateline docDate epigraph salute</u>

Annexe C.2.17. *model.editorialDeclPart*

model.editorialDeclPart groups elements which may be used inside <u><editorialDecl></u> and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>editorialDecl</u>
Membres	<u>correction hyphenation interpretation normalization</u>

Annexe C.2.18. *model.emphLike*

model.emphLike groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct and to which a specific function can be attributed. [3.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.highlighted</u> <u>model.limitedPhrase</u>
Membres	<u>foreign term title</u>

Annexe C.2.19. *model.encodingDescPart*

model.encodingDescPart groups elements which may be used inside <u><encodingDesc></u> and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>encodingDesc</u>
Membres	<u>charDecl classDecl editorialDecl projectDesc tagsDecl</u>

Annexe C.2.20. *model.frontPart*

model.frontPart groups elements which appear at the level of divisions within front or back matter. [7.1.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>back front</u>
Membres	<u>model.frontPart.drama[castList] titlePage</u>

Annexe C.2.21. *model.frontPart.drama*

model.frontPart.drama groups elements which appear at the level of divisions within front or back matter of performance texts only. [7.1.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.frontPart</u>
Membres	<u>castList</u>

Annexe C.2.22. *model.gLike*

model.gLike groups elements used to represent individual non-Unicode characters or glyphs.

Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>bibl</u> <u>byline</u> <u>castItem</u> <u>closer</u> <u>date</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>head</u> <u>idno</u> <u>lem</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>paraContent</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>phraseSeq</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>specialPara</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>xtext</u> <u>opener</u> <u>pc</u> <u>rdg</u> <u>series</u> <u>trailer</u>
Membres	<u>g</u>

Annexe C.2.23. *model.global*

model.global groups elements which may appear at any point within a TEI text. [1.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>address</u> <u>app</u> <u>back</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>castGroup</u> <u>castItem</u> <u>castList</u> <u>cit</u> <u>closer</u> <u>date</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>figure</u> <u>front</u> <u>head</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>lem</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>paraContent</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>phraseSeq</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>phraseSeq</u> . <u>limited</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>specialPara</u> <u>opener</u> <u>person</u> <u>rdg</u> <u>series</u> <u>sp</u> <u>surface</u> <u>table</u> <u>text</u> <u>titlePage</u> <u>trailer</u> <u>zone</u>
Membres	<u>model.global.edit</u> [<u>gap space</u>] <u>model.global.meta</u> <u>model.milestoneLike</u> [<u>cb</u> <u>fw</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u>] <u>model.noteLike</u> [<u>note</u>] <u>figure</u> <u>metamark</u>

Annexe C.2.24. *model.global.edit*

model.global.edit groups globally available elements which perform a specifically editorial function. [1.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.global</u>
Membres	<u>gap space</u>

Annexe C.2.25. *model.graphicLike*

model.graphicLike groups elements containing images, formulae, and similar objects. [3.9.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>facsimile</u> <u>figure</u> <u>glyph</u> <u>model.phrase</u> <u>surface</u> <u>table</u> <u>zone</u>
Membres	<u>graphic</u>

Annexe C.2.26. *model.headLike*

model.headLike groups elements used to provide a title or heading at the start of a text division.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>castGroup</u> <u>figure</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>model.divTopPart</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>table</u>
Membres	<u>head</u>

Annexe C.2.27. *model.hiLike*

model.hiLike groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct but to which no specific function can be attributed. [3.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.highlighted</u> <u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.linePart</u>
Membres	<u>hi</u>

Annexe C.2.28. *model.highlighted*

model.highlighted groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct. [3.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>bibl</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
Membres	<u>model.emphLike</u> [<u>foreign</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u>] <u>model.hiLike</u> [<u>hi</u>]

Annexe C.2.29. *model.imprintPart*

model.imprintPart groups the bibliographic elements which occur inside imprints. [3.11.]	
Module	tei

Utilisé par	<u>imprint</u> <u>model.biblPart</u>
Membres	<u>biblScope</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u>

Annexe C.2.30. *model.inter*

model.inter groups elements which can appear either within or between paragraph-like elements. [1.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>head</u> <u>lem</u> <u>macro.limitedContent</u> <u>macro.paraContent</u> <u>macro.specialPara</u> <u>model.common</u> <u>rdg</u> <u>trailer</u>
Membres	<u>model.biblLike[bibl biblStruct listBibl msDesc]</u> <u>model.egLike</u> <u>model.labelLike[desc label]</u> <u>model.listLike[list listPerson table]</u> <u>model.oddDecl</u> <u>model.qLike[model.quoteLike[cit quote]</u> <u>q said]</u> <u>model.stageLike[stage]</u> <u>castList</u>

Annexe C.2.31. *model.llike*

model.llike groups elements representing metrical components such as verse lines.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>head</u> <u>lg</u> <u>model.divPart</u> <u>sp</u> <u>trailer</u>
Membres	l

Annexe C.2.32. *model.labelLike*

model.labelLike groups elements used to gloss or explain other parts of a document.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>lg</u> <u>model.inter</u> <u>surface</u>
Membres	<u>desc</u> <u>label</u>

Annexe C.2.33. *model.limitedPhrase*

model.limitedPhrase groups phrase-level elements excluding those elements primarily intended for transcription of existing sources. [1.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>macro.limitedContent</u> <u>macro.phraseSeq.limited</u>
Membres	<u>model.emphLike[foreign term title]</u> <u>model.hiLike[hi]</u> <u>model.pPart.data[model.addressLike[address]</u> <u>model.dateLike[date]</u> <u>model.measureLike[dim]</u> <u>model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name]</u> <u>orgName persName]</u> <u>model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset]</u> <u>model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname]</u> <u>model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[country geogName placeName settlement]]</u> <u>idno]</u> <u>model.pPart.editorial[abbr choice expan subst]</u> <u>model.pPart.msdesc[dimensions</u> <u>heraldry material stamp watermark]</u> <u>model.phrase.xml</u> <u>model.ptrLike[ref]</u>

Annexe C.2.34. *model.linePart*

model.linePart groups transcriptional elements which appear within lines or zones of a source-oriented transcription within a <sourceDoc> element.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	zone
Membres	<u>model.hiLike[hi]</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional[add app corr damage del mod orig reg sic supplied unclear]</u> <u>model.segLike[pc seg]</u> choice zone

Annexe C.2.35. *model.listLike*

model.listLike groups list-like elements. [3.7.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>back</u> <u>model.inter</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>sp</u>
Membres	<u>list</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>table</u>

Annexe C.2.36. model.measureLike

model.measureLike groups elements which denote a number, a quantity, a measurement, or similar piece of text that conveys some numerical meaning. [3.5.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.pPart.data</u>
Membres	<u>dim</u>

Annexe C.2.37. model.milestoneLike

model.milestoneLike groups milestone-style elements used to represent reference systems. [1.3. 3.10.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>listBibl</u> <u>model.global subst</u>
Membres	<u>cb fw lb milestone pb</u>

Annexe C.2.38. model.nameLike

model.nameLike groups elements which name or refer to a person, place, or organization.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.addrPart</u> <u>model.pPart.data</u>
Membres	<u>model.nameLike.agent</u> [name orgName persName] <u>model.offsetLike</u> [geogFeat offset] <u>model.persNamePart</u> [addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] <u>model.placeStateLike</u> [model.placeNamePart[country geogName placeName settlement]] <u>idno</u>
Note	A superset of the naming elements that may appear in datelines, addresses, statements of responsibility, etc.

Annexe C.2.39. model.nameLike.agent

model.nameLike.agent groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies. [3.5.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.nameLike respStmt</u>
Membres	<u>name orgName persName</u>
Note	This class is used in the content model of elements which reference names of people or organizations.

Annexe C.2.40. model.noteLike

model.noteLike groups globally-available note-like elements. [3.8.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>adminInfo</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>glyph</u> <u>model.global monogr notesStmt</u>
Membres	<u>note</u>

Annexe C.2.41. model.offsetLike

model.offsetLike groups elements which can appear only as part of a place name. [13.2.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.nameLike</u>
Membres	<u>geogFeat offset</u>

Annexe C.2.42. model.pLike

model.pLike groups paragraph-like elements.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>availability</u> <u>back</u> <u>binding</u> <u>bindingDesc</u> <u>correction</u> <u>decoDesc</u> <u>editionStmt</u> <u>editorialDecl</u> <u>encodingDesc</u> <u>front</u> <u>handDesc</u> <u>history</u> <u>hyphenation</u> <u>interpretation</u> <u>model.divPart</u> <u>msContents</u>

	<u>msDesc</u> <u>normalization</u> <u>objectDesc</u> <u>person</u> <u>physDesc</u> <u>projectDesc</u> <u>publicationStmt</u> <u>recordHist</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>sp</u> <u>supportDesc</u> <u>typeDesc</u>
Membres	<u>ab</u> <u>p</u>

Annexe C.2.43. *model.pLike.front*

model.pLike.front groups paragraph-like elements which can occur as direct constituents of front matter. [4.6.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>back</u> <u>front</u>
Membres	<u>byline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>head</u> <u>titlePart</u>

Annexe C.2.44. *model.pPart.data*

model.pPart.data groups phrase-level elements containing names, dates, numbers, measures, and similar data. [3.5.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>bibl</u> <u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
Membres	<u>model.addressLike[address]</u> <u>model.dateLike[date]</u> <u>model.measureLike[dim]</u> <u>model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName]]</u> <u>model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset]</u> <u>model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname]</u> <u>model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[country geogName placeName settlement]] idno]</u>

Annexe C.2.45. *model.pPart.edit*

model.pPart.edit groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial correction and transcription. [3.4.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>bibl</u> <u>model.phrase</u> <u>pc</u>
Membres	<u>model.pPart.editorial[abbr choice expan subst]</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional[add app corr damage del mod orig reg sic supplied unclear]</u>

Annexe C.2.46. *model.pPart.editorial*

model.pPart.editorial groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring. [3.4.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.pPart.edit</u>
Membres	<u>abbr</u> <u>choice</u> <u>expan</u> <u>subst</u>

Annexe C.2.47. *model.pPart.msdesc*

model.pPart.msdesc groups phrase-level elements used in manuscript description. [10.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
Membres	<u>dimensions</u> <u>heraldry</u> <u>material</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u>

Annexe C.2.48. *model.pPart.transcriptional*

model.pPart.transcriptional groups phrase-level elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials. [3.4.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.linePart</u> <u>model.pPart.edit</u>
Membres	<u>add</u> <u>app</u> <u>corr</u> <u>damage</u> <u>del</u> <u>mod</u> <u>orig</u> <u>reg</u> <u>sic</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>unclear</u>

Annexe C.2.49. *model.persNamePart*

model.persNamePart groups elements which form part of a personal name. [13.2.1.]	
Module	<u>namesdates</u>

Utilisé par	model.nameLike
Membres	addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname

Annexe C.2.50. *model.persStateLike*

Module	tei
Utilisé par	model.personPart
Membres	persName
Note	These characteristics of an individual are typically a consequence of their own action or that of others.

Annexe C.2.51. *model.personLike*

Module	tei
Utilisé par	listPerson
Membres	person

Annexe C.2.52. *model.personPart*

Module	tei
Utilisé par	person
Membres	model.biblLike[bibl] biblStruct listBibl msDesc model.persEventLike model.persStateLike[persName] idno

Annexe C.2.53. *model.phrase*

Module	tei
Utilisé par	byline castItem closer date dateline docImprint head lem macro . paraContent macro . phraseSeq macro . specialPara opener rdg trailer
Membres	model.graphicLike[graphic] model.highlighted [model.emphLike[foreign term title]] model.hiLike[hi]] model.iPart model.pPart . data [model.addressLike[address]] model.dateLike[date] model.measureLike[dim] model.nameLike [model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName]] model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart [addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike [model.placeNamePart[country geogName placeName settlement]] idno] model.pPart . edit [model.pPart.editorial[abbr choice expan subst]] model.pPart . transcriptional [add app corr damage del mod orig reg sic supplied unclear] model.pPart . msdesc [dimensions heraldry material stamp watermark] model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike[ref] model.ptrLike.form model.segLike[pc seg] model.specDescLike
Note	This class of elements can occur only within larger elements of the class <i>inter</i> or <i>chunk</i> . In prose, this means these elements can occur within paragraphs, list items, lines of verse, etc.

Annexe C.2.54. *model.physDescPart*

Module	tei
Utilisé par	physDesc
Membres	accMat additions bindingDesc decoDesc handDesc objectDesc typeDesc

Annexe C.2.55. model.placeNamePart

model.placeNamePart groups elements which form part of a place name. [13.2.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>altIdentifier</u> <u>model.placeStateLike</u> <u>msIdentifier</u>
Membres	<u>country</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>settlement</u>

Annexe C.2.56. model.placeStateLike

model.placeStateLike groups elements which describe changing states of a place.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.nameLike</u>
Membres	<u>model.placeNamePart</u> [<u>country</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>settlement</u>]

Annexe C.2.57. model.profileDescPart

model.profileDescPart groups elements which may be used inside <u><profileDesc></u> and appear multiple times.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>profileDesc</u>
Membres	<u>langUsage</u> <u>textClass</u>

Annexe C.2.58. model.ptrLike

model.ptrLike groups elements used for purposes of location and reference. [3.6.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cit</u> <u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.phrase</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>relatedItem</u> <u>series</u>
Membres	<u>ref</u>

Annexe C.2.59. model.publicationStmtPart.agency

model.publicationStmtPart.agency groups the child elements of a <u><publicationStmt></u> element of the TEI header that indicate an authorising agent. [2.2.4.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>publicationStmt</u>
Membres	<u>authority</u> <u>publisher</u>
Note	The ‘agency’ child elements, while not required, are required if one of the ‘detail’ child elements is to be used. It is not valid to have a ‘detail’ child element without a preceding ‘agency’ child element. See also <u>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</u> .

Annexe C.2.60. model.publicationStmtPart.detail

model.publicationStmtPart.detail groups the agency-specific child elements of the <u><publicationStmt></u> element of the TEI header. [2.2.4.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>publicationStmt</u>
Membres	<u>address</u> <u>availability</u> <u>date</u> <u>idno</u> <u>pubPlace</u>
Note	A ‘detail’ child element may not occur unless an ‘agency’ child element precedes it. See also <u>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</u> .

Annexe C.2.61. model.qLike

model.qLike groups elements related to highlighting which can appear either within or between chunk-level elements. [3.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>cit</u> <u>model.inter</u> <u>sp</u>

Membres	<u>model.quoteLike[cit quote]</u> q said
----------------	--

Annexe C.2.62. *model.quoteLike*

model.quoteLike groups elements used to directly contain quotations.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>model.qLike</u>
Membres	<u>cit quote</u>

Annexe C.2.63. *model.rdgLike*

model.rdgLike groups elements which contain a single reading, other than the lemma, within a textual variation. [12.1.]	
Module	textcrit
Utilisé par	<u>app</u>
Membres	<u>rdg</u>
Note	This class allows for variants of the <u><rdg></u> element to be easily created via TEI customizations.

Annexe C.2.64. *model.resourceLike*

model.resourceLike groups non-textual elements which may appear together with a header and a text to constitute a TEI document. [1.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>TEI teiCorpus</u>
Membres	<u>facsimile</u>

Annexe C.2.65. *model.respLike*

model.respLike groups elements which are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic element.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>editionStmt model.biblPart titleStmt</u>
Membres	<u>author editor respStmt</u>

Annexe C.2.66. *model.segLike*

model.segLike groups elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3. 17.1.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>bibl model.linePart model.phrase</u>
Membres	<u>pc seg</u>
Note	The principles on which segmentation is carried out, and any special codes or attribute values used, should be defined explicitly in the <segmentation> element of the <encodingDesc> within the associated TEI header.

Annexe C.2.67. *model.stageLike*

model.stageLike groups elements containing stage directions or similar things defined by the module for performance texts. [7.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>lg model.inter sp</u>
Membres	<u>stage</u>
Note	Stage directions are members of class <i>inter</i> : that is, they can appear between or within component-level elements.

Annexe C.2.68. *model.teiHeaderPart*

model.teiHeaderPart groups high level elements which may appear more than once in a TEI header.
--

Module	tei
Utilisé par	teiHeader
Membres	encodingDesc profileDesc

Annexe C.2.69. *model.titlepagePart*

model.titlepagePart groups elements which can occur as direct constituents of a title page, such as `<docTitle>`, `<docAuthor>`, `<docImprint>`, or `<epigraph>`. [4.6.]

Module	tei
Utilisé par	titlePage
Membres	byline docDate docImprint docTitle epigraph graphic imprimatur titlePart

Annexe C.3. Attribute classes

Annexe C.3.1. *att.ascribed*

att.ascribed provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be ascribed to a specific individual. [3.3.3. 8.3.]	
Module	tei
Membres	change said sp
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>who indicates the person, or group of people, to whom the element content is ascribed.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données <code>data.pointer</code></p> <p>séparé par un espace</p> <p>In the following example from Hamlet, speeches (<code><sp></code>) in the body of the play are linked to <code><castItem></code> elements in the <code><castList></code> using the <i>who</i> attribute.</p> <pre><castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="Barnardo">Bernardo</role> </castItem> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="Francisco">Francisco</role> <roleDesc>a soldier</roleDesc> </castItem> <!-- ... --> <sp who="#Barnardo"> <speaker>Bernardo</speaker> <l n="1">Who's there?</l> </sp> <sp who="#Francisco"> <speaker>Francisco</speaker> <l n="2">Nay, answer me: stand, and unfold yourself.</l> </sp></pre> <p>Note For transcribed speech, this will typically identify a participant or participant group; in other contexts, it will point to any identified <code><person></code> element.</p>

Annexe C.3.2. *att.breaking*

att.breaking provides an attribute to indicate whether or not the element concerned is considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace. [3.10.3.]	
Module	tei
Membres	cb lb milestone pb
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>break indicates whether or not the element bearing this attribute should be considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace.</p> <p>Statut Recommandé</p>

	<p>Type <code>data.enumerated</code></p> <p>de données</p> <p>Sample yes the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace values of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace include any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>no the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>may the encoding does not take any position on this issue.</p> <p>In the following lines from the ‘Dream of the Rood’, linebreaks occur in the middle of the words <i>l#ðost</i> and <i>reord-berendum</i>.</p> <pre><ab> ...e#esa tome iu ic#as #e#orden #ita heardo# . leodum la<lb break="no"/> ðost ærpan ichim lifes #e# rihtne #erymde reord be<lb break="no"/> rendum h#æt me þa#e#eorðode #uldres ealdor ofer... </ab></pre>
--	--

Annexe C.3.3. att.cReferencing

att.cReferencing provides an attribute which may be used to supply a <i>canonical reference</i> as a means of identifying the target of a pointer.	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>ref term</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>cRef (canonical reference) specifies the destination of the pointer by supplying a canonical reference expressed using the scheme defined in a <code><refsDecl></code> element in the TEI header</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <code>data.text</code></p> <p>de données</p> <p>Note The value of <i>cRef</i> should be constructed so that when the algorithm for the resolution of canonical references (described in section 16.2.5.) is applied to it the result is a valid URI reference to the intended target. The <code><refsDecl></code> to use may be indicated with the <i>decls</i> attribute. Currently these Guidelines only provide for a single canonical reference to be encoded on any given <code><ptr></code> element.</p>

Annexe C.3.4. att.canonical

att.canonical provides attributes which can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced.	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>att.naming[att.personal]</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>key provides an externally-defined means of identifying the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value of some kind.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <code>data.text</code></p> <p>de données</p> <pre><author> <name key="name 427308" type="organisation">[New Zealand Parliament, Legislative Council]</name> </author> <author></pre>

```
<name key="Hugo, Victor (1802-1885)"  
ref="http://www.idref.fr/026927608">Victor Hugo</name>  
</author>
```

Note The value may be a unique identifier from a database, or any other externally-defined string identifying the referent. No particular syntax is proposed for the values of the *key* attribute, since its form will depend entirely on practice within a given project. For the same reason, this attribute is not recommended in data interchange, since there is no way of ensuring that the values used by one project are distinct from those used by another. In such a situation, a preferable approach for magic tokens which follows standard practice on the Web is to use a *ref* attribute whose value is a tag URI as defined in [RFC 4151](#).

ref (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.

Statut Optionel

Type 1–# occurrences de

de

données data.pointer

séparé par un espace

```
<name ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/109557338"  
type="person">Seamus Heaney</name>
```

Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements or other resources by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied the implication is that the name identifies several distinct entities.

Annexe C.3.5. att.coordinated

att.coordinated elements which can be positioned within a two dimensional coordinate system.

Module	transcr
Membres	<u>zone</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>ulx gives the x coordinate value for the upper left corner of a rectangular space.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.numeric</p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p> <p>uly gives the y coordinate value for the upper left corner of a rectangular space.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.numeric</p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p> <p>lrx gives the x coordinate value for the lower right corner of a rectangular space.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.numeric</p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p> <p>lry gives the y coordinate value for the lower right corner of a rectangular space.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.numeric</p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p>

Annexe C.3.6. att.datable

att.datable provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dates, times, or datable events.	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>date</u>
Attributs	Attributs att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter) att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)

Annexe C.3.7. att.datable.custom

att.datable.custom provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events to a custom dating system (i.e. other than the Gregorian used by W3 and ISO). [13.3.6.]	
Module	namesdates
Membres	<u>att.datable[date]</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>when- supplies the value of a date or time in some standard form. custom Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.word séparé par un espace</p> <p>The following are examples of custom date or time formats that are <i>not</i> valid ISO or W3C format normalizations, normalized to a different dating system</p> <pre><p>Alhazen died in Cairo on the <date when="1040-03-06" when-custom="431-06-12"> 12th day of Jumada t-Tania, 430 AH </date>.</p> <p>The current world will end at the <date when="2012-12-21" when-custom="13.0.0.0.0">end of B'ak'tun 13</date>.</p> <p>The Battle of Meggidu (<date when-custom="Thutmose_III:23">23rd year of reign of Thutmose III</date>).</p> <p>Esiidorus bixit in pace annos LXX plus minus sub <date when-custom="Ind:4-10-11">die XI mensis Octobris indictione IIII</date> </p></pre> <p>Not all custom date formulations will have Gregorian equivalents. The <i>when-custom</i> attribute and other custom dating are not constrained to a datatype by the TEI, but individual projects are recommended to regularize and document their dating formats.</p> <p>notBefore-specifies the earliest possible date for the event in some custom standard form. custom Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.word séparé par un espace</p> <p>notAfter-specifies the latest possible date for the event in some custom standard form. custom Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.word séparé par un espace</p> <p>from- indicates the starting point of the period in some standard form. custom Statut Optionel</p>

	<p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données <code>data.word</code></p> <p>séparé par un espace</p> <pre><event xml:id="FIRE1" datingMethod="#julian" from-custom="1666-09-02" to-custom="1666-09-05"> <head>The Great Fire of London</head> <p>The Great Fire of London burned through a large part of the city of London.</p> </event></pre> <p>to- indicates the ending point of the period in some standard form.</p> <p>custom Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données <code>data.word</code></p> <p>séparé par un espace</p> <p>datingPoint applies a pointer to some location defining a named point in time with reference to which the datable item is understood to have occurred</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <code>data.pointer</code> de données</p> <p>datingMethod applies a pointer to a <code><calendar></code> element or other means of interpreting the values of the custom dating attributes.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <code>data.pointer</code> de données</p> <pre>Contayning the Originall, Antiquity, Increa#e, Moderne e#tate, and de#cription of that Citiie, written in the yeare <date when-custom="1598" calendar="#julian" datingMethod="#julian">1598</date>. by Iohn Stow Citizen of London.</pre> <p>Note Here the <code>calendar</code> attribute points to a <code><calendar></code> element for the Julian calendar, specifying that the text content of the <code><date></code> element is a Julian date, and the <code>datingMethod</code> attribute also points to the Julian calendar to indicate that the content of the <code>when-custom</code> attribute value is Julian too.</p>
--	--

Annexe C.3.8. att.datable.iso

	<p>att.datable.iso provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events using the ISO 8601 standard. [3.5.4. 13.3.6.]</p>
Module	namesdates
Membres	<code>att.datable[date]</code>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>when- supplies the value of a date or time in a standard form.</p> <p>iso Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <code>data.temporal.iso</code> de données</p> <p>The following are examples of ISO date, time, and date & time formats that are <i>not</i> valid W3C format normalizations.</p> <pre><date when-iso="1996-09-24T07:25+00">Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <date when-iso="1996-09-24T03:25-04">Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date></pre>

```

<time when-iso="1999-01-04T20:42:05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm</time>
<time when-iso="1999-W01-1T20,70-05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm</time>
<date when-iso="2006-05-18T10:03">a few minutes after ten in the morning on Thu 18 May</date>
<time when-iso="03:00">3 A.M.</time>
<time when-iso="14">around two</time>
<time when-iso="15,5">half past three</time>

```

All of the examples of the *when* attribute in the **att.datable.w3c** class are also valid with respect to this attribute.

```

He likes to be punctual. I said <q>
<time when-iso="12">around noon</time>
</q>, and he showed up at <time when-iso="12:00:00">12 O'clock</time> on the dot.

```

The second occurrence of *<time>* could have been encoded with the *when* attribute, as 12:00:00 is a valid time with respect to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition specification. The first occurrence could not.

notBefore-specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-iso dd.

Statut Optionel

Type data.temporal.iso
de données

notAfter-specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd. iso

Statut Optionel

Type data.temporal.iso
de données

from-iso indicates the starting point of the period in standard form.

Statut Optionel

Type data.temporal.iso
de données

to-iso indicates the ending point of the period in standard form.

Statut Optionel

Type data.temporal.iso
de données

Note The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by ISO 8601, using the Gregorian calendar.

Note If both *when-iso* and *dur-iso* are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. That is,

```
<date when-iso="2007-06-01" dur-iso="P8D"/>
```

indicates the same time period as

```
<date when-iso="2007-06-01/P8D"/>
```

In providing a ‘regularized’ form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.

Annexe C.3.9. **att.datable.w3c**

att.datable.w3c provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events conforming to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition.

Module	tei
Membres	<code>att.datable[date]</code>
Attributs	Attributs

	<p>when supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <code>data.temporal.w3c</code></p> <p>Examples of W3C date, time, and date & time formats.</p> <pre><p> <date when="1945-10-24">24 Oct 45</date> <date when="1996-09-24T07:25:00Z">September 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <time when="1999-01-04T20:42:00-05:00">Jan 4 1999 at 8 pm</time> <time when="14:12:38">fourteen twelve and 38 seconds</time> <date when="1962-10">October of 1962</date> <date when="--06-12">June 12th</date> <date when="---01">the first of the month</date> <date when="--08">August</date> <date when="2006">MMVI</date> <date when="0056">AD 56</date> <date when="-0056">56 BC</date> </p> This list begins in the year 1632, more precisely on Trinity Sunday, i.e. the Sunday after Pentecost, in that year the <date calendar="#Julian" when="1632-06-06">27th of May (old style)</date>.</pre> <pre><opener> <dateline> <placeName>Dorchester, Village,</placeName> <date when="1828-03-02">March 2d. 1828.</date> </dateline> <salute>To Mrs. Cornell,</salute> Sunday <time when="12:00:00">noon.</time> </opener></pre>
	<p>notBefore specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <code>data.temporal.w3c</code></p>
	<p>notAfter specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <code>data.temporal.w3c</code></p>

Annexe C.3.10. att.datcat

att.datcat provides the *dcr:datacat* and *dcr:ValueDataCat* attributes which are used to align XML elements or attributes with the appropriate Data Categories (DCs) defined by the ISO 12620:2009 standard and stored in the Web repository called ISOcat at <http://www.isocat.org/>. [9.5.2. 18.3.]

Module	tei
Membres	<code>att.segLike[pc seg]</code>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>datcat contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the given element with the appropriate Data Category (or categories) in ISOcat.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <code>data.pointer</code></p> <p>séparé par un espace</p> <p>valueDatcat contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the content of the given element or the value of the given attribute with the appropriate simple Data Category (or categories) in ISOcat.</p>

	<p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données <code>data.pointer</code></p> <p>séparé par un espace</p>
Exemple	In this example <code>dcr:datcat</code> relates the feature name to the data category "partOfSpeech" and <code>dcr:valueDatcat</code> the feature value to the data category "commonNoun". Both these data categories reside in the ISOcat DCR at www.isocat.org , which is the DCR used by ISO TC37 and hosted by its registration authority, the MPI for Psycholinguistics in Nijmegen.
Note	<pre><fs xmlns:dcr="http://www.isocat.org/ns/dcr"> <f name="POS" dcr:datcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1345" fVal="#commonNoun" dcr:valueDatcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1256"/> </fs></pre> <p>ISO 12620:2009 is a standard describing the data model and procedures for a Data Category Registry (DCR). Data categories are defined as elementary descriptors in a linguistic structure. In the DCR data model each data category gets assigned a unique Persistent Identifier (PID), i.e., an URI. Linguistic resources or preferably their schemas that make use of data categories from a DCR should refer to them using this PID. For XML-based resources, like TEI documents, ISO 12620:2009 normative Annex A gives a small Data Category Reference XML vocabulary (also available online at http://www.isocat.org/12620/), which provides two attributes, <code>dcr:datcat</code> and <code>dcr:valueDatcat</code>.</p>

Annexe C.3.11. att.declarable

att.declarable provides attributes for those elements in the TEI header which may be independently selected by means of the special purpose <code>decls</code> attribute. [15.3.]	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>availability</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>correction</u> <u>editorialDecl</u> <u>hyphenation</u> <u>interpretation</u> <u>langUsage</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>normalization</u> <u>projectDesc</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>textClass</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>default indicates whether or not this element is selected by default when its parent is selected.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <code>data.truthValue</code></p> <p>de données</p> <p>Les true This element is selected if its parent is selected</p> <p>valeurs autorisées falseThis element can only be selected explicitly, unless it is the only one of its kind, in which case it is selected if its parent is selected. sont: [Valeur par défaut]</p>
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3.. Only one element of a particular type may have a <code>default</code> attribute with a value of true.

Annexe C.3.12. att.declaring

att.declaring provides attributes for elements which may be independently associated with a particular declarable element within the header, thus overriding the inherited default for that element. [15.3.]	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>ab</u> <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>facsimile</u> <u>front</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>lg</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>p</u> <u>ref</u> <u>surface</u> <u>term</u> <u>text</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>decls identifies one or more <i>declarable elements</i> within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p>

	<p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données <code>data.pointer</code> séparé par un espace</p>
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3..

Annexe C.3.13. att.dimensions

	att.dimensions provides attributes for describing the size of physical objects.
Module	tei
Membres	<u>att.damaged</u> <u>att.editLike[att.transcriptional]</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>unit names the unit used for the measurement Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <code>data.enumerated</code> de données</p> <p>Les cm (centimètres) valeurs mm (millimètres) suggérées in (inches) compréhension: lines lines of text chars characters of text</p> <p>quantity specifies the length in the units specified Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <code>data.numeric</code> de données</p>

Annexe C.3.14. att.divLike

	att.divLike provides attributes common to all elements which behave in the same way as divisions.
Module	tei
Membres	<u>div</u> <u>lg</u>
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)

Annexe C.3.15. att.docStatus

	att.docStatus provides attributes for use on metadata elements describing the status of a document.
Module	tei
Membres	<u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>change</u> <u>revisionDesc</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>status describes the status of a document either currently or, when associated with a dated element, at the time indicated. Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type <code>data.enumerated</code> de données</p> <p>Exemple approved de candidate cleared</p>

	valeurs deprecated possible <i>draft</i> [Valeur par défaut] embargoed expired frozen galley proposed published recommendation submitted unfinished withdrawn
Exemple	<pre><revisionDesc status="published"> <change when="2010-10-21" status="published"/> <change when="2010-10-02" status="cleared"/> <change when="2010-08-02" status="embargoed"/> <change when="2010-05-01" status="frozen" who="#MSM"/> <change when="2010-03-01" status="draft" who="#LB"/> </revisionDesc></pre>

Annexe C.3.16. att.editLike

att.editLike provides attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention or interpretation of any kind.

Module	tei
Membres	<u>att.transcriptional</u>
Attributs	Attributs <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) (<u>att.source</u> (@source))

Annexe C.3.17. att.edition

att.edition provides attributes identifying the source edition from which some encoded feature derives.

Module	tei
Membres	<u>cb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u>
Attributs	Attributs <u>ed</u> (edition) supplies a sigil or other arbitrary identifier for the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text. Statut Optionel Type 1–# occurrences de <u>de</u> <u>données</u> <u>data.word</u> séparé par un espace <u>edRef</u> (edition reference) provides a pointer to the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text. Statut Optionel Type 1–# occurrences de <u>de</u> <u>données</u> <u>data.pointer</u> séparé par un espace
Exemple	<pre><l>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</l> <l>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</l> <l>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe,</l></pre>

Exemple	<pre><listBibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1937"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author> <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Methuen</publisher>, <date>1937</date> </bibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1968"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author> <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Dover</publisher>, <date>1968</date> </bibl> </listBibl> <!-- ... --> <p>>Looking into the future aeons from the supreme moment of the cosmos, I saw the populations still with all their strength maintaining the<pb n="411" edRef="#stapledon1968"/>essentials of their ancient culture, still living their personal lives in zest and endless novelty of action, ... I saw myself still preserving, though with increasing difficulty, my lucid con-<pb n="291" edRef="#stapledon1937"/>consciousness;</p></pre>
----------------	---

Annexe C.3.18. att.fragmentable

att.fragmentable groups structural elements which may be fragmented, usually as a consequence of some overlapping hierarchy.

Module	tei
Membres	<u>att.divLike[div lg]</u> <u>att.segLike[pc seg]</u> <u>ab l p</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>part specifies whether or not its parent element is fragmented in some way, typically by some other overlapping structure: for example a speech which is divided between two or more verse stanzas, a paragraph which is split across a page division, a verse line which is divided between two speakers.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated</p> <p>de données</p> <p>Les valeurs autorisées sont:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y (yes) the element is fragmented in some (unspecified) respect N (no) either the element is not fragmented, or no claim is made as to its completeness.[Valeur par défaut] <p>Note The values I, M, or F should be used only where it is clear how the element may be reconstituted.</p>

Annexe C.3.19. att.global.analytic

att.global.analytic provides additional global attributes for associating specific analyses or interpretations with appropriate portions of a text. [17.3.]

Module	analysis
Membres	<u>att.global</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>ana (analysis) indicates one or more elements containing interpretations of the element on which the <i>ana</i> attribute appears.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de</p> <p>de données data.pointer</p> <p style="text-align: center;">séparé par un espace</p> <p>Note When multiple values are given, they may reflect either multiple divergent interpretations of an ambiguous text, or multiple mutually consistent interpretations of the same passage in different contexts.</p>

Annexe C.3.20. att.global.change

att.global.change supplies the <i>change</i> attribute, allowing its member elements to specify one or more states or revision campaigns with which they are associated.	
Module	transcr
Membres	att.global
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>change points to one or more <code><change></code> elements documenting a state or revision campaign to which the element bearing this attribute and its children have been assigned by the encoder.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.pointer séparé par un espace</p>

Annexe C.3.21. att.global.facs

att.global.facs groups elements corresponding with all or part of an image, because they contain an alternative representation of it, typically but not necessarily a transcription of it. [11.1.]	
Module	transcr
Membres	att.global
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>facs (facsimile) points to all or part of an image which corresponds with the content of the element.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.pointer séparé par un espace</p>

Annexe C.3.22. att.global.linking

att.global.linking defines a set of attributes for hypertextual linking.	
Module	linking
Membres	att.global
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>corresp (corresponds) points to elements that correspond to the current element in some way.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.pointer séparé par un espace</p> <pre> <group> <text xml:id="t1-g1-t1" xml:lang="mi"> <body xml:id="t1-g1-t1-body1"> <div type="chapter"> <head>He Whakamaramatanga mo te Ture Hoko, Riihi hoki, i nga Whenua Maori, 1876.</head> <p>...</p> </div> </body> </text> <text xml:id="t1-g1-t2" xml:lang="en"> <body xml:id="t1-g1-t2-body1" corresp="#t1-g1-t1-body1"> <div type="chapter"> <head>An Act to regulate the Sale, Letting, and Disposal of Native Lands, 1876.</head> </pre>

```

<p>...</p>
</div>
</body>
</text>
</group>

```

In this example a `<group>` contains two `<text>`s, each containing the same document in a different language. The correspondence is indicated using `corresp`. The language is indicated using `xml:lang`, whose value is inherited; both the tag with the `corresp` and the tag pointed to by the `corresp` inherit the value from their immediate parent.

```

<!-- In a placeography --><place xml:id="LOND1"
corresp="#LOND2 #GENI1">
<placeName>London</placeName>
<desc>The city of London...</desc>
</place>
<!-- In a literary personography -->
<person xml:id="LOND2"
corresp="#LOND1 #GENI1">
<persName type="lit">London</persName>
<note>
<p>Allegorical character representing the city of <ref target="LOND1.xml">London</ref>.</p>
</note>
</person>
<person xml:id="GENI1"
corresp="#LOND1 #LOND2">
<persName type="lit">London's Genius</persName>
<note>
<p>Personification of London's genius. Appears as an
allegorical character in mayoral shows.</p>
</note>
</person>

```

In this example, a `<place>` element containing information about the city of London is linked with two `<person>` elements in a literary personography. This correspondence represents a slightly looser relationship than the one in the preceding example; there is no sense in which an allegorical character could be substituted for the physical city, or vice versa, but there is obviously a correspondence between them.

Annexe C.3.23. att.handFeatures

att.handFeatures provides attributes describing aspects of the hand in which a manuscript is written. [11.3.2.1.]

Module	tei
Membres	<code>handNote typeNote</code>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>scribe gives a name or other identifier for the scribe believed to be responsible for this hand. Statut Optionel Type <code>data.name</code> de données</p> <p>scribeRef points to a full description of the scribe concerned, typically supplied by a <code><person></code> element elsewhere in the description. Statut Optionel Type 1–# occurrences de de données <code>data.pointer</code> séparé par un espace</p> <p>script characterizes the particular script or writing style used by this hand, for example <i>secretary</i>, <i>copperplate</i>, <i>Chancery</i>, <i>Italian</i>, etc. Statut Optionel</p>

	<p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.name séparé par un espace</p> <p>scriptRef points to a full description of the script or writing style used by this hand, typically supplied by a <scriptNote> element elsewhere in the description.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.pointer séparé par un espace</p> <p>medium describes the tint or type of ink, e.g. <i>brown</i>, or other writing medium, e.g. <i>pencil</i></p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.enumerated séparé par un espace</p> <p>scope specifies how widely this hand is used in the manuscript.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.enumerated de données</p> <p>Les sole only this hand is used throughout the manuscript valeurs majthis hand is used through most of the manuscript autorisées sont: minthis hand is used occasionally in the manuscript</p>
Note	Usually either <i>script</i> or <i>scriptRef</i> , and similarly, either <i>scribe</i> or <i>scribeRef</i> , will be supplied.

Annexe C.3.24. att.internetMedia

att.internetMedia provides attributes for specifying the type of a computer resource using a standard taxonomy.	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>att.media[graphic]</u> ref
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>MimeType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de de données data.word séparé par un espace</p>
Exemple	<p>In this example <i>MimeType</i> is used to indicate that the URL points to a TEI XML file encoded in UTF-8.</p> <pre><ref mimeType="application/tei+xml; charset=UTF-8" target="http://sourceforge.net/p/tei/code/HEAD/tree/trunk/P5/Source/guidelines-en.xml"/></pre>
Note	This attribute class provides an attribute for describing a computer resource, typically available over the internet, using a value taken from a standard taxonomy. At present only a single taxonomy is supported, the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Media Type system. This typology of media types is defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. The list of types is maintained by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). The <i>MimeType</i> attribute must have a value taken from this list.

Annexe C.3.25. att.media

att.media provides attributes for specifying display and related properties of external media.	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>graphic</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType)</p> <p>width Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width Statut Optionel Type de données data.outputMeasurement</p> <p>height Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height Statut Optionel Type de données data.outputMeasurement</p>

Annexe C.3.26. att.msExcerpt

att.msExcerpt (manuscript excerpt) provides attributes used to describe excerpts from a manuscript placed in a description thereof. [10.6.]	
Module	msdescription
Membres	<u>msContents</u> <u>quote</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>defective indicates whether the passage being quoted is defective, i.e. incomplete through loss or damage. Statut Optionel Type de données data.xTruthValue</p> <p>Valeur false par défaut</p>
Note	In the case of an incipit, indicates whether the incipit as given is defective, i.e. the first words of the text as preserved, as opposed to the first words of the work itself. In the case of an explicit, indicates whether the explicit as given is defective, i.e. the final words of the text as preserved, as opposed to what the closing words would have been had the text of the work been whole.

Annexe C.3.27. att.naming

att.naming provides attributes common to elements which refer to named persons, places, organizations etc.	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>att.personal</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)</p> <p>role may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place. Statut Optionel Type de données data.enumerated</p>

	séparé par un espace
--	----------------------

Annexe C.3.28. att.pointing

att.pointing defines a set of attributes used by all elements which point to other elements by means of one or more URI references.	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>catRef</u> <u>ref</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>target specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1–# occurrences de</p> <p>de</p> <p>données data.pointer</p> <p>séparé par un espace</p> <p>Note One or more syntactically valid URI references, separated by whitespace. Because whitespace is used to separate URIs, no whitespace is permitted inside a single URI. If a whitespace character is required in a URI, it should be escaped with the normal mechanism, e.g. TEI %20Consortium.</p>

Annexe C.3.29. att.ranging

att.ranging provides attributes for describing numerical ranges.	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>att.dimensions</u> [<u>att.damaged</u> <u>att.editLike</u> [<u>att.transcriptional</u>]]
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>atLeast gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.numeric</p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p> <p>atMost gives a maximum estimated value for the approximate measurement.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.numeric</p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p> <p>min where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the minimum value observed.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.numeric</p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p> <p>max where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the maximum value observed.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type data.numeric</p> <p>de</p> <p>données</p>

	<p>confidence specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by <i>min</i> and <i>max</i>, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <code>data.probability</code></p>
Exemple	<pre>The MS. was lost in transmission by mail from <del rend="overstrike"> <gap reason="illegible" extent="one or two letters" atLeast="1" atMost="2" unit="chars"/> Philadelphia to the Graphic office, New York.</pre>

Annexe C.3.30. att.resourced

<p>att.resourced provides attributes by which a resource (such as an externally held media file) may be located.</p>	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>graphic</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>url (uniform resource locator) specifies the URL from which the media concerned may be obtained.</p> <p>Statut Requis</p> <p>Type de données <code>data.pointer</code></p>

Annexe C.3.31. att.responsibility

<p>att.responsibility provides attributes indicating who is responsible for something asserted by the markup and the degree of certainty associated with it. [3.4. 17.3. 13.1.1.]</p>	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>att.editLike[att.transcriptional]</u> <u>att.textCritical</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs <code>att.source (@source)</code></p> <p>cert (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <code>data.certainty</code></p> <p>resp (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type 1-# occurrences de</p> <p>Type de données <code>data.pointer</code></p> <p>séparé par un espace</p>
Exemple	<pre>Blessed are the <choice> <sic>placemakers</sic> <corr resp="#editor" cert="high">peacemakers</corr> </choice>; for they shall be called the children of God.</pre>

Annexe C.3.32. att.segLike

<p>att.segLike provides attributes for elements used for arbitrary segmentation.</p>	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>pc seg</u>

Attributs	Attributs att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat) att.fragmentable (@part)
------------------	---

Annexe C.3.33. att.sortable

att.sortable provides attributes for elements in lists or groups that are sortable, but whose sorting key cannot be derived mechanically from the element content. [9.1.]							
Module	tei						
Membres	bibl biblStruct idno item list listBibl listPerson msDesc person term						
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>sortKey supplies the sort key for this element in an index, list or group which contains it.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <table> <tr> <td>Type</td> <td><code>data.word</code></td> </tr> <tr> <td>de</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>données</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <pre>David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen <index indexName="NAMES"> <term sortKey="Azarya_Josiah_Kohen">Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya</term> </index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura was David's own first cousin.</pre> <p>Note The sort key is used to determine the sequence and grouping of entries in an index. It provides a sequence of characters which, when sorted with the other values, will produce the desired order; specifics of sort key construction are application-dependentDictionary order often differs from the collation sequence of machine-readable character sets; in English-language dictionaries, an entry for <i>4-H</i> will often appear alphabetized under ‘fourth’, and <i>McCoy</i> may be alphabetized under ‘maccoy’, while <i>A1</i>, <i>A4</i>, and <i>A5</i> may all appear in numeric order ‘alphabetized’ between ‘a-’ and ‘AA’. The sort key is required if the orthography of the dictionary entry does not suffice to determine its location.</p>	Type	<code>data.word</code>	de		données	
Type	<code>data.word</code>						
de							
données							

Annexe C.3.34. att.source

att.source provides attributes for pointing to the source of a bibliographic reference. [3.3.3. 8.3.4.]							
Module	tei						
Membres	att.responsibility [att.editLike [att.transcriptional] att.textCritical]						
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>source provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation or citation is drawn.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <table> <tr> <td>Type</td> <td>1–# occurrences de</td> </tr> <tr> <td>de</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>données</td> <td><code>data.pointer</code></td> </tr> </table> <p>séparé par un espace</p>	Type	1–# occurrences de	de		données	<code>data.pointer</code>
Type	1–# occurrences de						
de							
données	<code>data.pointer</code>						
Exemple	<pre><p> <!-- ... --> As Willard McCarty (<bibl xml:id="mcc_2012">2012, p.2</bibl>) tells us, <quote source="#mcc_2012">'Collaboration' is a problematic and should be a contested term.</quote> <!-- ... --> </p></pre>						
Exemple	<pre><p> <!-- ... --> <quote source="#chicago_15_ed">Grammatical theories are in flux, and the more we learn, the less we seem to know.</quote> <!-- ... --> </p> <!-- ... --> <bibl xml:id="chicago_15_ed"> <title level="m">The Chicago Manual of Style</title>, <edition>15th edition</edition>. <pubPlace>Chicago</pubPlace></pre>						

```

<publisher>University of Chicago Press</publisher>
(<date>2003</date>),
<biblScope unit="page">p.147</biblScope>.
</bibl>

```

Annexe C.3.35. att.spanning

att.spanning provides attributes for elements which delimit a span of text by pointing mechanisms rather than by enclosing it. [1.3.1.]	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>cb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>mod</u> <u>pb</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>spanTo indicates the end of a span initiated by the element bearing this attribute.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <u>data.pointer</u></p> <p>Schéma The @spanTo attribute must point to an element following the current element</p> <pre> <sch:rule context="tei:*[@spanTo]"> <sch:assert test="id(substring(@spanTo,2)) and following::*[@xml:id=substring(current()/@spanTo,2)]">The element indicated by @spanTo (<sch:value-of select="@spanTo"/>) must follow the current element <sch:name/></sch:assert></sch:rule> </pre>
Note	The span is defined as running in document order from the start of the content of the pointing element to the end of the content of the element pointed to by the <i>spanTo</i> attribute (if any). If no value is supplied for the attribute, the assumption is that the span is coextensive with the pointing element. If no content is present, the assumption is that the starting point of the span is immediately following the element itself.

Annexe C.3.36. att.styleDef

att.styleDef groups elements which specify the name of a formal definition language used to provide formatting or rendition information.	
Module	tei
Membres	<u>rendition</u>
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>scheme identifies the language used to describe the rendition.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <u>data.enumerated</u></p> <p>Les valeurs autorisées <u>css</u> Cascading Stylesheet Language <u>xslfo</u> Extensible Stylesheet Language Formatting Objects <u>autorisées</u> sont: <u>free</u> Informal free text description <u>other</u> A user-defined rendition description language</p> <p>Note If no value for the @scheme attribute is provided, then the default assumption should be that CSS is in use.</p> <p>schemeVersion specifies a version number for the style language provided in <i>scheme</i>.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <p>Type de données <u>data.versionNumber</u></p>

	<p>Schematich:<rule context="tei:*[@schemeVersion]"> <sch:assert test="@scheme and not(@scheme = 'free')"> @schemeVersion can only be used if @scheme is specified. </sch:assert></sch:rule></p> <p>Note If <i>schemeVersion</i> is used, then <i>scheme</i> should also appear, with a value other than free.</p>
--	--

Annexe C.3.37. att.translatable

att.translatable provides attributes used to indicate the status of a translatable portion of an ODD document.							
Module	tei						
Membres	<u>desc</u>						
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>versionDate specifies the date on which the source text was extracted and sent to the translator</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <table> <tr> <td>Type</td> <td><code>data.temporal.w3c</code></td> </tr> <tr> <td>de</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>données</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Note The <i>versionDate</i> attribute can be used to determine whether a translation might need to be revisited, by comparing the modification date on the containing file with the <i>versionDate</i> value on the translation. If the file has changed, changelogs can be checked to see whether the source text has been modified since the translation was made.</p>	Type	<code>data.temporal.w3c</code>	de		données	
Type	<code>data.temporal.w3c</code>						
de							
données							

Annexe C.3.38. att.witnessed

att.witnessed supplies the attribute used to identify the witnesses supporting a particular reading in a critical apparatus. [12.1.]							
Module	textcrit						
Membres	<u>rdg</u>						
Attributs	<p>Attributs</p> <p>wit (witness or witnesses) contains a space-delimited list of one or more pointers indicating the witnesses which attest to a given reading.</p> <p>Statut Optionel</p> <table> <tr> <td>Type</td> <td>1–# occurrences de</td> </tr> <tr> <td>de</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>données</td> <td><code>data.pointer</code></td> </tr> </table> <p>séparé par un espace</p> <p>Note If the apparatus contains readings only for a single witness, this attribute may be consistently omitted. This attribute may occur both within an apparatus gathering variant readings in the transcription of an individual witness and within an apparatus gathering readings from different witnesses. Additional descriptions or alternative versions of the sigla referenced may be supplied as the content of a child <i><wit></i> element.</p>	Type	1–# occurrences de	de		données	<code>data.pointer</code>
Type	1–# occurrences de						
de							
données	<code>data.pointer</code>						

Annexe C.4. Macros

Annexe C.4.1. data.certainty

data.certainty defines the range of attribute values expressing a degree of certainty.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<code>data.certainty = "high" "medium" "low" "unknown"</code>

Note	Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values high, medium, or low. The value unknown should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter. For more precise indication, <code>data.probability</code> may be used instead or in addition.
-------------	---

Annexe C.4.2. `data.count`

data.count defines the range of attribute values used for a non-negative integer value used as a count.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	Elément: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>handDesc/@hands</code>• <code>table/@rows</code>• <code>table/@cols</code>
Declaration	<code>data.count = xsd:nonNegativeInteger</code>
Note	Only positive integer values (including zero) are permitted

Annexe C.4.3. `data.duration.iso`

data.duration.iso defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using ISO 8601 standard formats	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<code>data.duration.iso = token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\\-]+"</code>
Exemple	<code><time dur-iso="PT0,75H">three-quarters of an hour</time></code>
Exemple	<code><date dur-iso="P1,5D">a day and a half</date></code>
Exemple	<code><date dur-iso="P14D">a fortnight</date></code>
Exemple	<code><time dur-iso="PT0.02S">20 ms</time></code>
Note	A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the last, which may have a decimal component (using either . or , as the decimal point; the latter is preferred). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first ‘time’ number-letter pair. For complete details, see ISO 8601 <i>Data elements and interchange formats — Information interchange — Representation of dates and times</i> .

Annexe C.4.4. `data.duration.w3c`

data.duration.w3c defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using W3C datatypes.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<code>data.duration.w3c = xsd:duration</code>
Exemple	<code><time dur="PT45M">forty-five minutes</time></code>
Exemple	<code><date dur="P1DT12H">a day and a half</date></code>
Exemple	<code><date dur="P7D">a week</date></code>
Exemple	<code><time dur="PT0.02S">20 ms</time></code>
Note	A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the S number, which may have a decimal component (using . as the decimal point). If any number is

0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first ‘time’ number-letter pair. For complete details, see the W3C specification.

Annexe C.4.5. data.enumerated

data.enumerated defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single XML name taken from a list of documented possibilities.

Module	tei
Utilisé par	<p>Elément:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>ab</u>/@type • <u>add</u>@place • <u>add</u>/@type • <u>addName</u>/@type • <u>author</u>@role • <u>biblScope</u>@unit • <u>biblScope</u>/@type • <u>cit</u>/@type • <u>damage</u>@agent • <u>date</u>/@type • <u>del</u>/@type • <u>dim</u>/@type • <u>dim</u>@unit • <u>div</u>/@type • <u>div</u>@subtype • <u>editor</u>@role • <u>figure</u>/@type • <u>fw</u>@place • <u>fw</u>/@type • <u>g</u>/@type • <u>geogName</u>/@type • <u>head</u>/@type • <u>idno</u>/@type • <u>lg</u>/@type • <u>lg</u>@subtype • <u>list</u>/@type • <u>listBibl</u>/@type • <u>metamark</u>@place • <u>milestone</u>@unit • <u>milestone</u>/@type • <u>name</u>/@type • <u>note</u>@place • <u>note</u>/@type • <u>orgName</u>/@type • <u>persName</u>@full • <u>placeName</u>/@type

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>pubPlace</u>/@role • <u>q</u>/@type • <u>quote</u>/@type • <u>ref</u>/@type • <u>relatedItem</u>/@type • <u>roleName</u>/@type • <u>row</u>/@role • <u>space</u>/@unit • <u>teiHeader</u>/@type • <u>text</u>/@type • <u>text</u>/@subtype • <u>title</u>/@type • <u>titlePart</u>/@type
Declaration	<code>data.enumerated = data.name</code>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name): for example they cannot include whitespace or begin with digits. Typically, the list of documented possibilities will be provided (or exemplified) by a value list in the associated attribute specification, expressed with a <code><valList></code> element.

Annexe C.4.6. *data.language*

data.language defines the range of attribute values used to identify a particular combination of human language and writing system. [6.1.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<p>Elément:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>language</u>/@ident
Declaration	<code>data.language = xsd:language ""</code>
Note	<p>The values for this attribute are language ‘tags’ as defined in BCP 47. Currently BCP 47 comprises RFC 4646 and RFC 4647; over time, other IETF documents may succeed these as the best current practice. A ‘language tag’, per BCP 47, is assembled from a sequence of components or <i>subtags</i> separated by the hyphen character (-, U+002D). The tag is made of the following subtags, in the following order. Every subtag except the first is optional. If present, each occurs only once, except the fourth and fifth components (variant and extension), which are repeatable.</p> <p>language The IANA-registered code for the language. This is almost always the same as the ISO 639 2-letter language code if there is one. The list of available registered language subtags can be found at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry. It is recommended that this code be written in lower case.</p> <p>script The ISO 15924 code for the script. These codes consist of 4 letters, and it is recommended they be written with an initial capital, the other three letters in lower case. The canonical list of codes is maintained by the Unicode Consortium, and is available at http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html. The IETF recommends this code be omitted unless it is necessary to make a distinction you need.</p> <p>region Either an ISO 3166 country code or a UN M.49 region code that is registered with IANA (not all such codes are registered, e.g. UN codes for economic groupings or codes for countries for which there is already an ISO 3166 2-letter code are not registered). The former consist of 2 letters, and it is recommended they be written in upper case. The list of codes</p>

	<p>can be found at http://www.iso.org/iso/home/standards/country_codes/iso-3166-1_decoding_table.htm. The latter consist of 3 digits; the list of codes can be found at http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm.</p>														
variant	An IANA-registered variation. These codes are used to indicate additional, well-recognized variations that define a language or its dialects that are not covered by other available subtags.														
extension	An extension has the format of a single letter followed by a hyphen followed by additional subtags. These exist to allow for future extension to BCP 47, but as of this writing no such extensions are in use.														
private use	An extension that uses the initial subtag of the single letter <i>x</i> (i.e., starts with <code>x-</code>) has no meaning except as negotiated among the parties involved. These should be used with great care, since they interfere with the interoperability that use of RFC 4646 is intended to promote. In order for a document that makes use of these subtags to be TEI-conformant, a corresponding <code><language></code> element must be present in the TEI header.														
<p>There are two exceptions to the above format. First, there are language tags in the IANA registry that do not match the above syntax, but are present because they have been ‘grandfathered’ from previous specifications. Second, an entire language tag can consist of only a private use subtag. These tags start with <code>x-</code>, and do not need to follow any further rules established by the IETF and endorsed by these Guidelines. Like all language tags that make use of private use subtags, the language in question must be documented in a corresponding <code><language></code> element in the TEI header. Examples include</p> <table> <tr> <td>sn</td><td>Shona</td></tr> <tr> <td>zh-TW</td><td>Taiwanese</td></tr> <tr> <td>zh-Hant-HK</td><td>Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong</td></tr> <tr> <td>en-SL</td><td>English as spoken in Sierra Leone</td></tr> <tr> <td>pl</td><td>Polish</td></tr> <tr> <td>es-MX</td><td>Spanish as spoken in Mexico</td></tr> <tr> <td>es-419</td><td>Spanish as spoken in Latin America</td></tr> </table> <p>The W3C Internationalization Activity has published a useful introduction to BCP 47, Language tags in HTML and XML.</p>		sn	Shona	zh-TW	Taiwanese	zh-Hant-HK	Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong	en-SL	English as spoken in Sierra Leone	pl	Polish	es-MX	Spanish as spoken in Mexico	es-419	Spanish as spoken in Latin America
sn	Shona														
zh-TW	Taiwanese														
zh-Hant-HK	Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong														
en-SL	English as spoken in Sierra Leone														
pl	Polish														
es-MX	Spanish as spoken in Mexico														
es-419	Spanish as spoken in Latin America														

Annexe C.4.7. `data.name`

data.name	defines the range of attribute values expressed as an XML Name.
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<code>data.enumerated</code>
Declaration	<code>data.name = xsd:Name</code>

Annexe C.4.8. `data.numeric`

data.numeric	defines the range of attribute values used for numeric values.
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<code>data.numeric = xsd:double token { pattern = "(\-?\d+/\-?\d+)" } xsd:decimal</code>

numbers separated by the letter E. The first number, the significand (sometimes called the mantissa) is given in decimal format, while the second is an integer. The value is obtained by multiplying the mantissa by 10 the number of times indicated by the integer. Thus the value represented in decimal notation as 1000.0 might be represented in scientific notation as 10E3. A value expressed as a ratio is represented by two integer values separated by a solidus (/) character. Thus, the value represented in decimal notation as 0.5 might be represented as a ratio by the string 1/2.

Annexe C.4.9. *data.outputMeasurement*

data.outputMeasurement defines a range of values for use in specifying the size of an object that is intended for display.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<pre>data.outputMeasurement = token { pattern = "[\-\+]\?\d+(\.\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm)" }</pre>
Exemple	<pre><figure> <head>The TEI Logo</head> <figDesc>Stylized yellow angle brackets with the letters <mentioned>TEI</mentioned> in between and <mentioned>text encoding initiative</mentioned> underneath, all on a white background.</figDesc> <graphic height="600px" width="600px" url="http://www.tei-c.org/logos/TEI-600.jpg"/> </figure></pre>
Note	These values map directly onto the values used by XSL-FO and CSS. For definitions of the units see those specifications; at the time of this writing the most complete list is in the CSS3 working draft.

Annexe C.4.10. *data.pattern*

data.pattern (regular expression pattern) defines attribute values which are expressed as a regular expression.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<pre>data.pattern = token</pre>
Note	A regular expression, often called a <i>pattern</i> , is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements. For example, the set containing the three strings <i>Handel</i> , <i>Händel</i> , and <i>Haendel</i> can be described by the pattern H(ä æ?)ndel (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern H(ä æ?)ndel <i>matches</i> each of the three strings) Wikipedia

Annexe C.4.11. *data.pointer*

data.pointer defines the range of attribute values used to provide a single URI, absolute or relative, pointing to some other resource, either within the current document or elsewhere.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<p>Elément:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>catRef</u>/@scheme • <u>g</u>/@ref • <u>keywords</u>/@scheme • <u>metamark</u>/@target • <u>unclear</u>/@hand
Declaration	<pre>data.pointer = xsd:anyURI</pre>
Note	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 <i>Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax</i> . Note that the values themselves are encoded using

RFC 3987 *Internationalized Resource Identifiers* (IRIs) mapping to URIs. For example, <https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/> is encoded as <https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/> while <http://##.#####-####.##/> is encoded as <http://xn--4gbrim.xn---rmckbbajlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbh1c/>

Annexe C.4.12. data.probability

data.probability defines the range of attribute values expressing a probability.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<pre>data.probability = xsd:double { minInclusive = "0" maxInclusive = "1" }</pre>
Note	Probability is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing <i>certainly false</i> and 1 representing <i>certainly true</i> .

Annexe C.4.13. data.replacement

data.replacement defines attribute values which contain a replacement template.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<pre>data.replacement = text</pre>

Annexe C.4.14. data.temporal.iso

data.temporal.iso defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the international standard <i>Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times</i> .	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<pre>data.temporal.iso = xsd:date xsd:gYear xsd:gMonth xsd:gDay xsd:gYearMonth xsd:gMonthDay xsd:time xsd:dateTime token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\\-]+"} </pre>
Note	If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used. For all representations for which ISO 8601 describes both a <i>basic</i> and an <i>extended</i> format, these Guidelines recommend use of the extended format. While ISO 8601 permits the use of both 00:00 and 24:00 to represent midnight, these Guidelines strongly recommend against the use of 24:00.

Annexe C.4.15. data.temporal.w3c

data.temporal.w3c defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition specification.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	Elément: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • docDate/@when
Declaration	<pre>data.temporal.w3c = xsd:date xsd:gYear xsd:gMonth xsd:gDay xsd:gYearMonth xsd:gMonthDay</pre>

	<pre> xsd:time xsd:dateTime</pre>
Note	If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used.

Annexe C.4.16. *data.text*

data.text defines the range of attribute values used to express some kind of identifying string as a single sequence of unicode characters possibly including whitespace.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<pre>data.text = string</pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘token’ in which whitespace and other punctuation characters are permitted.

Annexe C.4.17. *data.truthValue*

data.truthValue defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<pre>data.truthValue = xsd:boolean</pre>
Note	The possible values of this datatype are 1 or true, or 0 or false. This datatype applies only for cases where uncertainty is inappropriate; if the attribute concerned may have a value other than true or false, e.g. unknown, or inapplicable, it should have the extended version of this datatype: data.xTruthValue.

Annexe C.4.18. *data.version*

data.version defines the range of attribute values which may be used to specify a TEI or Unicode version number.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	Elément: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TEI/@version
Declaration	<pre>data.version = token { pattern = "[\d]+(\.\[\d\+){0,2}" }</pre>
Note	The value of this attribute follows the pattern specified by the Unicode consortium for its version number (http://unicode.org/versions/). A version number contains digits and fullstop characters only. The first number supplied identifies the major version number. A second and third number, for minor and sub-minor version numbers, may also be supplied.

Annexe C.4.19. *data.versionNumber*

data.versionNumber defines the range of attribute values used for version numbers.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<pre>data.versionNumber = token { pattern = "[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*){0,3}" }</pre>

Annexe C.4.20. *data.word*

data.word defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	Elément: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • gap/@reason • supplied/@reason • unclear/@reason

Declaration	<pre>data.word = token { pattern = "(\p{L} \p{N} \p{P} \p{S})+" }</pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘word’ which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

Annexe C.4.21. *data.xTruthValue*

data.xTruthValue (extended truth value) defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value which may be unknown.	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	
Declaration	<pre>data.xTruthValue = xsd:boolean "unknown" "inapplicable"</pre>
Note	In cases where uncertainty is inappropriate, use the datatype <code>data.TruthValue</code> .

Annexe C.4.22. *macro.anyXML*

macro.anyXML defines a content model within which any XML elements are permitted	
Module	tagdocs
Utilisé par	<code>macro.anyXML</code>
Declaration	<pre>macro.anyXML = element * - (tei:* teix:egXML) { attribute * { text }*, (text macro.anyXML)* }</pre>

Annexe C.4.23. *macro.limitedContent*

macro.limitedContent (paragraph content) defines the content of prose elements that are not used for transcription of extant materials. [1.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<code>desc figDesc rendition</code>
Declaration	<pre>macro.limitedContent = (text model.limitedPhrase model.inter)*</pre>

Annexe C.4.24. *macro.paraContent*

macro.paraContent (paragraph content) defines the content of paragraphs and similar elements. [1.3.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<code>ab add corr damage del hi imprimatur l mod orig p ref reg salute seg sic signed supplied title titlePart unclear</code>
Declaration	<pre>macro.paraContent = (text model.gLike model.phrase model.inter model.global lg)*</pre>

Annexe C.4.25. *macro.phraseSeq*

macro.phraseSeq (phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and phrase-level elements. [1.4.1.]	
Module	tei
Utilisé par	<code>abbr addName addrLine author biblScope country docDate edition editor expan extent foreign forename fw genName geogFeat geogName heraldry label material name nameLink offset orgName persName placeName pubPlace publisher role roleDesc roleName settlement speaker stamp surname term watermark</code>
Declaration	<pre>macro.phraseSeq = (text model.gLike model.phrase model.global)*</pre>

Annexe C.4.26. *macro.phraseSeq.limited*

macro.phraseSeq.limited (limited phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and those phrase-level elements that are not typically used for transcribing extant documents. [1.4.1.]
--

Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>authority</u> <u>language</u> <u>resp</u>
Declaration	<pre>macro.phraseSeq.limited = (text model.limitedPhrase model.global)*</pre>

Annexe C.4.27. macro.specialPara

macro.specialPara ('special' paragraph content) defines the content model of elements such as notes or list items, which either contain a series of component-level elements or else have the same structure as a paragraph, containing a series of phrase-level and inter-level elements. [1.3.]

Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>cell</u> <u>change</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>item</u> <u>metamark</u> <u>note</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>said</u> <u>source</u> <u>stage</u> <u>support</u> <u>surrogates</u> <u>typeNote</u>
Declaration	<pre>macro.specialPara = (text model.gLike model.phrase model.inter model.divPart model.global)*</pre>

Annexe C.4.28. macro.xtext

macro.xtext (extended text) defines a sequence of character data and gaiji elements.

Module	tei
Utilisé par	<u>collection</u> <u>dim</u> <u>institution</u> <u>repository</u>
Declaration	<pre>macro.xtext = (text model.gLike)*</pre>